

ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP

**Mission Training Plan
for the
Transportation
Movement Control Teams**

JUNE 2002

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION. Approved for public release;
distribution is unlimited.

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Army Training and
Evaluation Program
No. 55-506-10-MTP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, D.C., 3 June 2002

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE
TRANSPORTATION
MOVEMENT CONTROL TEAMS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PREFACE	iii
CHAPTER 1. UNIT TRAINING	
1-1. GENERAL	1-1
1-2. SUPPORTING MATERIALS	1-1
1-3. CONTENTS	1-2
1-4. MISSIONS AND TASKS	1-2
1-5. PRINCIPLES OF TRAINING	1-3
1-6. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY	1-4
1-7. CONDUCTING TRAINING	1-5
1-8. FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY).....	1-6
1-9. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.....	1-9
1-10. EVALUATION	1-10
1-11. FEEDBACK.....	1-10
CHAPTER 2. TRAINING MATRIX	
2-1. GENERAL	2-1
2-2. TRAINING MATRIX: MISSION TO COLLECTIVE TASKS	2-1

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION. Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

	Page
CHAPTER 3. MISSION OUTLINE	
3-1. GENERAL	3-1
3-2. MISSION OUTLINE	3-1
CHAPTER 4. TRAINING EXERCISES	
4-1. GENERAL	4-1
4-2. FIELD TRAINING EXERCISES	4-1
4-3. SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISES	4-1
CHAPTER 5. TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES	
5-1. GENERAL	5-1
5-2. STRUCTURE	5-1
5-3. FORMAT	5-1
5-4. OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS	5-2
5-5. USAGE OF T&EO	5-2
CHAPTER 6. EXTERNAL EVALUATION	
6-1. GENERAL	6-1
6-2. PREPARING THE EVALUATION	6-1
6-3. SELECTING THE OBSERVER/CONTROLLERS	6-8
6-4. TRAINING THE OBSERVER/CONTROLLERS	6-8
6-5. RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION	6-9
6-6. SELECTING AND TRAINING THE OPFOR	6-9
6-7. CONDUCTING THE EVALUATION	6-13
6-8. CONDUCTING THE AFTER ACTION REVIEW	6-15
APPENDIX A. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY	A-1
APPENDIX B. BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS	B-1
GLOSSARY	Glossary-1
REFERENCES	References-1
QUESTIONNAIRE	Questionnaire-1

PREFACE

The purpose of the MTP is to provide a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. The MTP contains tasks that support the unit's mission(s) outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders must use their METL to identify which collective tasks in the MTP must be trained. Task standards in the MTP are the Army's standards for executing those tasks. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered. This MTP is in full alignment with and is part of the United States Army's training and tactical doctrine.

This MTP applies to the following TOEs:

- 55506LA, Movement Control Team (Port).
- 55506LB, Movement Control Team (Area).
- 55506LC, Movement Control Team (Division Support).
- 55506LD, Movement Control Team (Regulating).
- 55506LE, Movement Control Team (Cargo Documentation).

Unless otherwise stated, the masculine gender is used for both men and women.

The proponent of this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to: Commander, USACASCOM, Training Directorate, Transportation Training Division, ATTN: ATCL-AT, Fort Lee, VA 23801-1511.

ENVIRONMENTAL TRAINING AND INTEGRATION

The US Army environmental strategy into the 21st century defines the Army's leadership commitment and philosophy for meeting present and future environmental challenges. It provides a framework to ensure that environmental stewardship ethic governs all Army activities. As an integral part of all Army missions, the Army's environmental vision is to be a national leader in environmental and natural resource stewardship for present and future generations. The Army's environmental vision statement communicates the Army's commitment to the environment.

Soldiers and leaders are expected to serve as the Army's basic environmental stewards and have a professional and personal responsibility to understand the Army's environmental program.

Soldiers and leaders must understand their specific duties and responsibilities concerning protection of the environment, and comply with environmental laws and regulations. These are delineated in TC 5-400. Commanders must stay current of federal, state, local, and HN laws and must apply whichever are the most stringent.

Stewardship of our environment is part of our mission to maintain a trained and ready Army. Leadership is the key to success. Each leader in the chain of command, including the NCO support channels, is responsible for ensuring that the Army environmental strategy is implemented and that environmental stewardship is an integral part of everything we do. Each soldier, civilian, and family member is a steward of the environment. America's Army shares with all Americans their values of democracy, equal opportunity, and wise use of environmental assets. The American people expect the Army to manage the resources intrusted to it.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND HAZARD AWARENESS NOTICE

DEATH or serious injury may result if personnel fail to observe safety precautions.

WARNINGS

FUEL FLAMMABLE/NO SMOKING

Fuel is flammable and toxic to eyes, skin, and respiratory tract. Skin/eye protection is required. Avoid repeated/prolonged contact. Use only in well ventilated areas. Keep away from open flames or other sources of ignition. Post **FUEL FLAMMABLE/NO SMOKING** signs around the area. Suitable fire extinguisher must be present.

Fuel on clothing can be fatal if ignited by a static discharge. If fuel gets on your clothes, leave the refueling area as soon as possible and wet clothes with water before taking them off. In extreme cold conditions, clothes should not be wet; instead, ground yourself to a piece of grounded equipment by taking hold of it before taking off your clothes. Wash skin with warm soapy water.

Spilled fuel creates a flammable, vapor-air mixture and fire can take place. Stop refueling immediately if fuel spill occurs.

FROSTBITE

Touching cold metal with exposed skin will cause skin to bond with metal. Gloves are required when touching cold metal objects. Do not touch cold metal parts with bare hands.

SOLVENT HAZARD

Dry cleaning solvent, P-D 680, Type III, used to clean parts is potentially dangerous to personnel and property. Eye protection is required. Avoid repeated and prolonged skin contact by wearing rubber or nonporous gloves when handling solvents or material wet with dry cleaning solvent. Wash hands with soap and water immediately after exposure and use a lanolin based skin cream to prevent skin drying. Do not use near open flame or excessive heat. Flash point of solvent is 138 degrees F. Do not work with solvent in a closed area. Be sure there is good ventilation or the solvent vapors will build up in the air and become a poisonous mixture which can cause physical injury or even death.

ELECTRICAL HIGH VOLTAGE CAN KILL YOU

Electrical high voltage cannot be seen, but it can kill you. Electricity is unlike most other dangerous things you can come in contact with because it gives no warning and no symptoms; and its effects are immediate. It can kill you, render you unconscious, or severely burn you. To ensure your safety and that of other maintenance personnel, always observe the following precautions:

- **DO NOT** perform any maintenance on electrical equipment unless all power is removed.
- **BE CERTAIN** that there is someone assisting you who can remove power immediately.
- **ALWAYS** place **POWER OFF** warning tags on power supply switches so that no one will apply power while you are performing maintenance.
- **FOR ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION**, refer to **FM 21-11**.

COMPRESSED AIR HAZARD

Compressed air can blow dust into the eyes. Wear eye protection. Do not exceed 30 psi at the nozzle. **FIRST AID** instructions are given in *FM 21-11*.

CARBON MONOXIDE (EXHAUST GAS) CAN KILL YOU

Carbon monoxide is without color or smell, but can kill you. Breathing carbon monoxide produces symptoms of headache, dizziness, loss of muscular control, a sleepy feeling, and coma. Brain damage or death can result from heavy exposure. Carbon monoxide occurs in the exhaust fumes of burning heaters and internal combustion engines. Carbon monoxide can become dangerously concentrated under conditions of no ventilation. Precautions must be followed to ensure operator's safety when combustion engines are in operation.

- **OPERATE** with the exhaust pipes unobstructed.
- **DO NOT** operate the powered module with a known exhaust (combustion air) leak.
- **BE ALERT** at all times during operating procedures for carbon monoxide poisoning. If exposure is present, **IMMEDIATELY** evacuate personnel to fresh air.
- **BE AWARE** the field protection mask used for NBC attack **WILL NOT** protect you from carbon monoxide poisoning.

THE BEST DEFENSE AGAINST CARBON MONOXIDE POISONING IS GOOD VENTILATION.

JEWELRY

Jewelry can catch on equipment and cause injury, or may short across an electrical circuit and cause severe burns or electrical shock. Remove rings, bracelets, wristwatches, and neck chains before working around or on the unit.

HOT COMPONENTS

Contact with hot components can cause burns. Allow unit to cool down before attempting service, inspection, or maintenance activity.

STEEL BANDING

Steel banding, cut under tension, can snap free and cause injury. Leather gloves and faceshield are required.

FUEL SPILL

Fuel is toxic and can cause injury to personnel and damage equipment. Improper positioning of external fuel source can cause the internal fuel tank to overflow. Properly position external fuel source.

NOTE

Report all hazards. If at any time you detect a hazard, it is your responsibility to report the hazard to ensure that it is corrected. If you detect a “new” or “suspected new” hazard, particularly due to equipment installation, modification, or repair, it is your responsibility to report through your chain-of-command to ensure that a **SAFETYGRAM** is submitted to the US Army Aviation and Troop Command, Safety Office. This will ensure that this hazard will be investigated, publicized, or corrected, as required.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Environmental damage has many wide-ranging consequences. The complete success of the tactical mission depends on your environmental awareness. Leaders and soldiers must be aware of the ramifications of their actions on the environment, which, in turn, reflects upon the overall mission. Prevention of spills and improper disposal of hazardous materials and hazardous waste is everyone’s responsibility. Know the proper procedures for preventing and reporting oil or fuel spills IAW your local unit SOP.

CHAPTER 1

UNIT TRAINING

1-1. GENERAL. This MTP provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the MCTs. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend on the following factors.

- a. Unit's METL.
- b. Chain of command training directives and guidance.
- c. Training priorities of this unit.
- d. Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. SUPPORTING MATERIALS. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented movement control team's training program, which is part of a MCB training program. The training program consists of the following:

- a. ARTEP 55-406-MTP, Mission Training Plan for the Transportation Movement Control Battalion.
- b. ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP, Mission Training Plan for the Transportation Movement Control Teams.
- c. STPs for the appropriate MOSs and skill levels.
- d. MQS manuals for the company grade officers.

Figure 1-1 illustrates the relationship of these supporting publications.

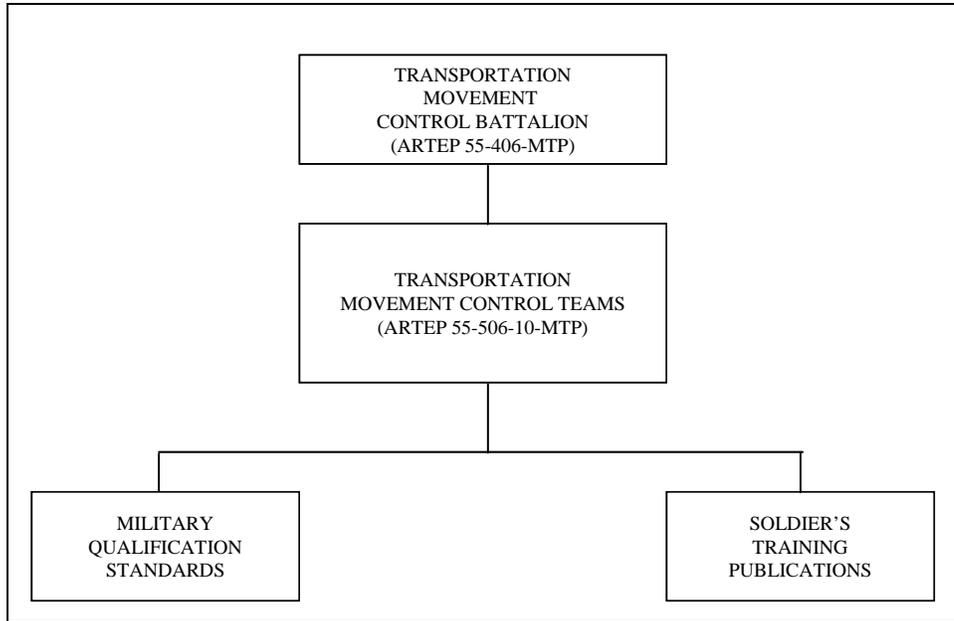


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Diagram

1-3. CONTENTS. This MTP is organized into six chapters.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. This chapter explains how to use this MTP for establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between mission and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between the missions and their subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of an FTX and its supporting STXs. They provide training information and a canned scenario. They can also serve as a part of an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training and evaluation criteria for all tasks the unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps and performance measures. Each T&EO is part of a mission, and in various combinations, composes training exercises in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for developing an external evaluation.

1-4. MISSIONS AND TASKS. This MTP concerns specified missions found in the TOE and implied missions, which the MCTs must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical wartime mission is the focal mission for this unit. The commander may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for this unit.

a. Critical Wartime Mission. To provide movement control support.

b. Missions.

(1) Deploy Unit.

(2) Relocate Unit.

(3) Establish Area.

(4) Direct Transportation Support.

(5) Defend Assigned Area.

(6) Redeploy Unit.

c. Each task can be trained individually or jointly with other tasks. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EO. Several T&EOs can be trained as an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the movement control teams to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the MCB to evaluate each movement control team's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

d. Leader tasks supporting the unit's missions are trained through STPs and MQS training, battle simulations, and by execution of this unit's mission.

e. Individual tasks that support the unit's tasks are mastered by training to standards in the appropriate STP.

1-5. PRINCIPLES OF TRAINING. This MTP is based on the training principles outlined in FM 25-100.

a. Train as a Combined Arms and Service Team. Today's Army doctrine requires combined arms and service teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined arms and services operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together.

b. Train as You Fight. The goal of combat-level training is to achieve combat-level standards. Every effort must be made to attain this difficult goal. Within the confines of safety and common sense, leaders must be willing to accept less-than-perfect results initially and to demand realism in training. They must integrate realistic conditions, such as smoke, noise, simulated NBC, battlefield debris, loss of key leaders, and cold weather.

c. Use Appropriate Doctrine. Training must conform to Army doctrine. In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn non-standard procedures. Therefore, units must train on peacetime training tasks to the Army standards in the MTPs, STPs, regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications.

d. Use Performance-Oriented Training. Units become proficient in performing critical tasks and missions by practicing them. Soldiers learn best by doing, using a hands-on approach.

Leaders are responsible for developing and executing a training strategy that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, including simulators, simulations, and training devices, must be included in the strategy.

e. **Train to Challenge.** Tough, realistic, and intellectually and physically challenging training both excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. It builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills. Challenging training inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. **Train to Sustain Proficiency.** Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure collective and individual training plans to repeat critical task training at the minimum frequency necessary for sustainment. MTPs and the ITEP are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

g. **Train Using Multiechelon Techniques.** To use available time and resources most effectively, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and units at each echelon in the organization during training events.

h. **Train to Maintain.** Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Maintenance training, designed to keep equipment in the fight, is as equally important to soldiers as being experts in the use of the equipment. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in support of training or combat employment.

i. **Make Commanders the Primary Trainers.** The leaders in the chain of command are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization.

1-6. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY. CATS is designed to provide Army leaders a strategy that states the rationale and justification for requesting all Army training resources in both institutions and units. It provides training management guidance for institutional commandants and unit commanders to plan and execute required training to established Army standards. Institutional strategies are prescriptive and define the mandatory training requirements for qualifying soldiers and leaders to specified levels of competency in respective functional specialties. The training program developed and executed by this unit to train to standards in its wartime missions is also a component of the CATS. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. The major focus of CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies in CATS provide the commander with a descriptive “menu” for training. While the “menu” may reflect an optional guide for training to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute such a strategy.

b. This unit’s training strategy, contained in Appendix A, is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training this unit to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP the tasks required to train his METL. The training strategies provide the means to train these tasks through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. This unit’s training strategy consists of two separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused

strategy, which permits this unit to train to standard. The elements of this unit's training strategy are as follows:

(1) CSS unit training strategy. This strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and to depict those resources that are required to support training events. CSS unit training strategies must address both the technical (mission) and tactical (maneuver/survival) training needs of CSS soldiers and units.

(2) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. These gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before proceeding to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run methodology. For example, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards must be specific so that a commander can assess the preparedness of his soldiers or unit(s) to proceed to more complex training events. By using training gates, the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander identifies the training tasks from the MTP required to train his METL. He also uses the training strategy found in Appendix A to develop a battle-focused training plan that integrates and links METL-derived training tasks with CATS training events.

1-7. CONDUCTING TRAINING. This MTP helps the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in FM 25-series.

a. The commander assigns missions and tasks for training based on his METL and training guidance from the higher HQ. Trainers must plan and execute training in support of this guidance.

b. The review of the missions and tasks outlined in Chapter 3 should determine whether the FTX and STXs will support, or can be modified to support, the commander's guidance. If it does not or needs to be modified, a review of the matrix in Chapter 2 will identify all the critical collective tasks that the unit must master to perform a specific mission.

c. The commander and subordinate leaders must prioritize all tasks. Because there is never enough time to train everything, training must focus on the unit's greatest training challenges and its most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The commander must integrate tasks into the training schedule according to the following procedures:

(1) List the tasks in priority and frequency they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how he can best use multiechelon training.

- (3) Determine the training location(s).
 - (4) Determine training responsibilities and his involvement.
 - (5) Organize his needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.
- e. The commander must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the training schedule.
 - f. The commander must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.
 - g. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY).

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders and soldiers use risk assessment/management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibilities, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations and all other types of operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are as follows:

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
 - (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
 - (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
 - (4) Standards and procedures for task preference that are clear and practical.
 - (5) Support for task preference, including required equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.
- b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.
- c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include the following:

- (1) Commanders.
 - (a) Seek optimum, not adequate performance.

- (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
- (c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.
- (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
- (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

(a) Assists the commander in assessing risks and in developing risk reduction options when planning training.

(b) Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.

(c) Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.

(d) Assesses safety performance during training.

(e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate leaders.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual soldier.

(a) Reports unsafe conditions and acts and corrects the situation when possible.

(b) Establishes a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.

(c) Takes responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Works as a team member.

(e) Modifies own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are as follows:

(1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate

or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (see Figure 1-2, page 1-8) is a tool for assessing hazards.

(3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

		HAZARD PROBABILITY				
		FREQUENT	LIKELY	OCCASIONAL	SELDOM	UNLIKELY
		A	B	C	D	E
E F F E C T	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH			
	CRITICAL	II		HIGH		
		III				
	MARGINAL	III		MEDIUM		LOW
NEGLIGIBLE	IV					

Figure 1-2. Risk Assessment Matrix

(4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into plans, OPLANs, OPORDs, SOPs, and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow-up and after action. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that result in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment/management is the mechanism with which incidences of fratricide can be controlled.

f. The primary causes of fratricide are as follows:

(1) Direct-fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failure. These failures include gunners or pilots who are unable to distinguish thermal/optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe the following consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit's leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Over-supervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management, and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

- a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-T factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural/historical artifacts.
- b. Assess the hazards. Analyzes potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-3). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental assessment matrixes.
- c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.
- d. Brief chain of command. Brief chain of command (to include installation environment office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.
- e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.
- f. Supervise. Supervise/enforce environmental protection standards.

1-10. EVALUATION. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards, which the unit must meet for each task.

- a. Evaluation can be internal or external. An internal evaluation can be conducted at any level and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are formal and are conducted by the COSCOM.
- b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task each time it is performed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation feedback, and every evaluation is a training session. Because leaders frequently do not evaluate continuously, you must ensure that trainers and leaders continually evaluate training as it is being done.
- c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. Outside evaluators usually make this unfeasible for higher level exercises. AARs should be planned at frequent, logical intervals during exercises. This is a proven technique which will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and will prevent reinforcement of bad habits.
- d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. FEEDBACK. Your recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this ARTEP MTP answers the training needs of units in the field.

Environmental Area				Rating:		
Unit Operations		Risk Impact				
Movement of heavy vehicles systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Environmental Risk Assessment Worksheet	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Movement of heavy vehicles/ systems	Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	Assembly area activities	Field maintenance of equipment	Garrison maintenance of equipment	Risk rating
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous material/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threaten/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						
Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form						
Category	Range	Environmental		Decision Maker		
Low	0-58	Little or none		Appropriate Level		
Medium	59-117	Minor		Appropriate Level		
High	118-149	Significant		Division Cdr		
Extremely High	150-175	Severe		MACOM Cdr		
Risk Categories						

Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix

CHAPTER 2

TRAINING MATRIX

2-1. GENERAL. The training matrix (Table 2-1) assists the commander in planning and executing unit training. The matrix is an organized set of relationships, which can be used to determine the missions and tasks to be performed in a specific situation or exercise.

2-2. TRAINING MATRIX: MISSION TO COLLECTIVE TASKS. This training matrix illustrates the relationship between the unit missions and their component collective tasks. The BOS are tools used to list all essential elements of the Army Division's combat power. The collective task are listed under the appropriate BOS. An asterisk in the matrix identifies the BOS. Appendix B defines the systems used in this matrix. The training matrix is used to plan the training for a specific mission or BOS. The commander determines which tasks, in training each BOS, to perform. Based on the known proficiency of the unit, the training should concentrate on the unit's weaknesses. Training in BOS can be accomplished by providing training in all tasks listed in a specific system.

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix)

MISSIONS										
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit	Relocate Unit	Establish Area	Direct Transportation Support					Defend Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit
				PORT	AREA	DIV SPT	REGU-LATING	CARGO DOC		
*DEPLOY/ CONDUCT MANEUVER Prepare Unit to Move (63-2-4002)		X								
Conduct Tactical Road March (63-2-4003)		X								
Perform Advance/ Quarters Party Activities (63-2-4008)		X								
Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-4009)			X							
Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-4801)	X									

MISSIONS										
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit	Relocate Unit	Establish Area	Direct Transportation Support					Defend Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit
				PORT	AREA	DIV SPT	REGU-LATING	CARGO DOC		
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities (63-2-4802)	X									
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4804)	X									
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4805)	X									
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-4806)	X									
Prepare Unit for Non-tactical Move (63-2-4807)	X									X
Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-4808)	X									X
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4809)	X									
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4810)	X									
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4811)	X									

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS										
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit	Relocate Unit	Establish Area	Direct Transportation Support					Defend Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit
				PORT	AREA	DIV SPT	REGU-LATING	CARGO DOC		
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4812)	X									
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (63-2-4813)	X									
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions (63-2-4814)										X
Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-4815)										X
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4816)										X
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4817)										X
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-4818)										X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS										
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit	Relocate Unit	Establish Area	Direct Transportation Support					Defend Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit
				PORT	AREA	DIV SPT	REGU-LATING	CARGO DOC		
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4819)										X
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4821)										X
Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-4822)										X
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4823)										X
Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824)										X
Conduct Integration Activities (63-2-4825)	X									
Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-4826)	X									
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment (63-2-4827)	X									

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS										
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit	Relocate Unit	Establish Area	Direct Transportation Support					Defend Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit
				PORT	AREA	DIV SPT	REGU-LATING	CARGO DOC		
*EMPLOY FIREPOWER Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-4307)		X	X						X	
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-4308)		X	X						X	
*PROTECT THE FORCE Cross a Radio-logically Con-taminated Area (63-2-4005)		X								
Defend Convoy Elements (63-2-4006)		X								
Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-4011)			X							
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (63-2-4013)			X							
Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-4016)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Perform Operational Decontamina-tion (63-2-4018)		X								
Perform Thorough Decontamina-tion (63-2-4019)		X								

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS										
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit	Relocate Unit	Establish Area	Direct Transportation Support					Defend Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit
				PORT	AREA	DIV SPT	REGU-LATING	CARGO DOC		
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4020)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-4021)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat (63-2-4022)									X	
Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-4023)									X	
Defend Unit Area (63-2-4024)									X	
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-4025)									X	
Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-4026)									X	
Execute Battle Handover (63-2-4027)									X	
Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-4028)									X	
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-4226)		X								
Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-4306)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS										
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit	Relocate Unit	Establish Area	Direct Transportation Support					Defend Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit
				PORT	AREA	DIV SPT	REGU-LATING	CARGO DOC		
Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-4334)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Destroy Supplies and Equipment (63-2-4522)									X	
*PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT Treat Casualties (08-2-0003.63-0001)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations (10-2-4513)									X	
Determine Transportation Mode and Quantity of Assets Needed to Meet Movement Requirements (55-5-0001)				X	X	X				
Process Movement Requests (55-5-0034)				X	X	X				
Manage Container Shipments (55-5-0035)				X	X	X		X		
Coordinate Onward Movement of Personnel and Cargo (55-5-0036)				X	X					

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS										
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit	Relocate Unit	Establish Area	Direct Transportation Support					Defend Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit
				PORT	AREA	DIV SPT	REGU-LATING	CARGO DOC		
Provide In-Transit Visibility (55-5-0037)				X	X	X		X		
Conduct Highway Regulation (55-5-0039)							X			
Manage Transportation Assets (55-5-0046)				X	X	X				
Provide Technical Advice to Transportation Users for Movement Planning (55-5-0053)				X	X	X				
Provide Cargo Documentation for Cargo Being Loaded, Discharged, and Transshipped (55-5-1410)								X		
Coordinate Air Transportation Support (55-5-1411)				X	X	X				
Coordinate Surface Transportation for Breakbulk Cargo (55-5-1412)				X	X	X				
Coordinate for Rail Transportation (55-5-1413)				X	X	X				
Combat Battlefield Stress (63-2-4303)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS										
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit	Relocate Unit	Establish Area	Direct Transportation Support					Defend Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit
				PORT	AREA	DIV SPT	REGU-LATING	CARGO DOC		
Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-4304)		X	X						X	
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-4305)		X	X						X	
Perform Field Sanitation Functions (63-2-4315)			X							
Transport Casualties (63-2-4316)		X							X	
Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-4326)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability (63-2-4575)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
*EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL Plan Unit Move (63-2-4001)		X								
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-4007)			X							
Plan Unit Defense (63-2-4010)			X						X	

Table 2-1. Training matrix (missions to collective task matrix) (continued)

MISSIONS										
Collective Tasks and T&EO Numbers	Deploy Unit	Relocate Unit	Establish Area	Direct Transportation Support					Defend Assigned Area	Redeploy Unit
				PORT	AREA	DIV SPT	REGU-LATING	CARGO DOC		
Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-4014)			X							
Maintain Communications (63-2-4017)			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Establish Communications (63-2-4040)			X							
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-4828)	X									
Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-4829)										X

CHAPTER 3

MISSION OUTLINE

3-1. GENERAL. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks.

3-2. MISSION OUTLINE. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of this unit to perform its missions. The mission outline, Figure 3-1, provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

FTX C-A					
PROVIDE MOVEMENT CONTROL SUPPORT					
STX C-1		STX C-2		STX C-3	
DEPLOY UNIT		RELOCATE UNIT		ESTABLISH AREA	
63-2-4801	63-2-4811	63-2-4002	63-2-4021	63-2-4009	63-2-4303
63-2-4802	63-2-4812	63-2-4003	63-2-4226	63-2-4307	63-2-4304
63-2-4803	63-2-4813	63-2-4008	63-2-4306	63-2-4308	63-2-4305
63-2-4804	63-2-4825	63-2-4307	63-2-4334	63-2-4011	63-2-4315
63-2-4805	63-2-4826	63-2-4308	08-2-0003.63-0001	63-2-4013	63-2-4326
63-2-4806	63-2-4016	63-2-4005	63-2-4303	63-2-4016	63-2-4575
63-2-4807	63-2-4306	63-2-4006	63-2-4304	63-2-4020	63-2-4007
63-2-4808	63-2-4303	63-2-4016	63-2-4305	63-2-4021	63-2-4010
63-2-4809	63-2-4326	63-2-4018	63-2-4316	63-2-4306	63-2-4014
63-2-4810	63-2-4827	63-2-4019	63-2-4326	63-2-4334	63-2-4017
	63-2-4828	63-2-4020	63-2-4575	08-2-0003.63-0001	63-2-4040
			63-2-4001		

Figure 3-1. Transportation Movement Control Teams Missions Outline

FTX C-A					
PROVIDE MOVEMENT CONTROL SUPPORT					
STX C-4		STX C-5		STX C-6	
DIRECT TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT		DEFEND ASSIGNED AREA		REDEPLOY UNIT	
63-2-4016	55-5-0039	63-2-4307	63-2-4306	63-2-4807	63-2-4821
63-2-4020	55-5-0046	63-2-4308	63-2-4334	63-2-4808	63-2-4822
63-2-4021	55-5-0053	63-2-4016	63-2-4522	63-2-4814	63-2-4823
63-2-4306	55-5-1410	63-2-4020	08-2-0003.63-0001	63-2-4815	63-2-4824
63-2-4334	55-5-1411	63-2-4021	10-2-4513	63-2-4816	63-2-4016
08-2-0003.63-0001	55-5-1412	63-2-4022	63-2-4303	63-2-4817	63-2-4306
55-5-0001	55-5-1413	63-2-4023	63-2-4304	63-2-4818	63-2-4303
55-5-0034	63-2-4303	63-2-4024	63-2-4305	63-2-4819	63-2-4326
55-5-0035	63-2-4326	63-2-4025	63-2-4316	63-2-4820	63-2-4829
55-5-0036	63-2-4575	63-2-4026	63-2-4326		
55-5-0037	63-2-4017	63-2-4027	63-2-4010		
55-5-0038		63-2-4028	63-2-4017		

Figure 3-1. Transportation Movement Control Teams Missions Outline (continued)

CHAPTER 4

TRAINING EXERCISES

4-1. GENERAL. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: FTX and STX. These exercises assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the movement control teams mission proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and six STXs (see Table 4-1).

4-2. FIELD TRAINING EXERCISES. The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the MCTs to train the critical wartime mission. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of the tasks previously trained in the STXs.

4-3. SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISES. The STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical wartime mission. The STX does the following functions:

- a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the MCTs to practice the missions before the critical wartime mission.
- d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

Table 4-1. Training Exercises

EXERCISE	TITLE	PAGE
FTX C-A	Provide Movement Control Support	4-2
STX C-1	Deploy Unit	4-13
STX C-2	Relocate Unit	4-19
STX C-3	Establish Area	4-25
STX C-4	Direct Transportation Support	4-30
STX C-5	Defend Assigned Area	4-36
STX C-6	Redeploy Unit	4-42

TRANSPORTATION MOVEMENT CONTROL TEAMS

FTX C-A

PROVIDE MOVEMENT CONTROL SUPPORT

1. **Objective.** This FTX provides training for the MCT's leaders and soldiers with training in their critical wartime mission to provide movement control support. The MCT's leaders and soldiers must become proficient in deployment, relocation, establishment of their assigned area, and performing movement control functions. The MCTs provide movement programming, highway regulation, and transportation support for the moving of personnel and material into, within, and out of their assigned areas. The MCTs also provide assets visibility of tactical and nontactical moves. The MCTs must also be proficient in defending their assigned area and redeployment to home station. This FTX is used for internal and external evaluations. The tasks that are executed during this exercise are listed in Table 4-2, pages 4-4 through 4-7.

2. Interface.

a. This FTX supports the Movement Control Battalion FTX – Provide Movement Management and Highway Regulation.

b. The following MCT's STXs support this FTX:

- (1) Deploy Unit (STX C-1).
- (2) Relocate Unit (STX C-2).
- (3) Establish Area (STX C-3).
- (4) Direct Transportation Support (STX C-4).
- (5) Defend Assigned Area (STX C-5).
- (6) Redeploy Unit (STX C-6).

3. Training Enhancers.

a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the MCT's missions. Training that will improve the MCT's ability to perform its missions is:

(1) Planning and controlling transportation support and self-defense operations. This training may be conducted in garrison and local training areas by one of the following methods.

(a) MAPEX combined with a sand table exercise. A map of the actual area where the FTX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the terrain should be used, if possible.

(b) CPX conducted in a garrison or field location. This exercise facilitates communications setup, practice of TSOP, MCT's support.

(2) Establishing an aggressive spirit in leaders by the following activities.

- (a) Aggressive team sports and physical fitness program.
- (b) Leaders or individual confidence courses.
- (c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldiers.
- (d) Awareness of the team's heritage.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends after the MCTs have arrived at home station. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-3 (pages 4-8 and 4-9). Figure 4-1 (page 4-10) illustrates the general sequence of task performances in this exercise. Table 4-3 is a suggested scenario.

4. General Situation.

a. The MCTs are attached or assigned to a MCB to provide movement control support. The MCT team leaders are in charge of preparing their teams for deployment to a new theater of operations and relocation and establishment of their assigned area. The MCTs will deploy, as part of the MCB or on an as needed basis. The MCTs has been alerted for deployment to a potentially hostile country. The MCTs will deploy to perform movement control support to move personnel and material into, within, and out of the Corps area. The MCTs will deploy by air and sea as part of the MCB. OPFOR is capable of inflicting Levels I, II, and III attacks and employing weapons of mass destruction at sea and aerial ports of debarkation, staging, and marshaling areas; and along main supply routes. The MCTs must be prepared for OPFOR activity during RSO&I. While establishing the area of operations, the MCTs must still provide movement control support. The MCB will provide guidance to the MCTs, where Level I, II, and III threats are anticipated. Upon notification of a Level II or III attack, the MCTs will cease operations and assist in the defense of the area. The MCTs will continue to assist in the defense until MCB coordinates battle hand over to military police or a tactical combat force and the hand over has been completed.

b. This exercise is conducted and under all day or night environmental conditions. The MCTs will continue to operate under the threat of NBC attack, attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and EW.

c. This exercise will be conducted under the threat of Level I, II, and/or III attacks.

5. Special Situation. The MCB commander has issued the following instructions to the MCTs leaders. "We are deploying with COSCOM. Begin your planning process for deploying, relocating, establishing, providing movement control support, and defending your assigned area. This exercise will begin with receipt of a warning order and end on notification from me."

Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A

TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-4002	5-7
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-4003	5-13
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-4008	5-19
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-4009	5-24
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-4801	5-27
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities	63-2-4802	5-31
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-4803	5-35
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4804	5-37
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4805	5-41
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-4806	5-46
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807	5-53
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808	5-57
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4809	5-61
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4810	5-67
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4811	5-72
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4812	5-76
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-4813	5-81
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions	63-2-4814	5-85
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-4815	5-89
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4816	5-92
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4817	5-95

Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-4818	5-100
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4819	5-109
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4820	5-116
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4821	5-121
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-4822	5-124
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4823	5-128
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824	5-132
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-4825	5-136
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826	5-138
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	63-2-4827	5-142
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-147
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-151
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-4005	5-155
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-4006	5-164
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-4011	5-172
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-4013	5-178
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-183
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018	5-188
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-4019	5-191
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-194
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021	5-197
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-4022	5-201

Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-4023	5-204
Defend Unit Area	63-2-4024	5-207
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-4025	5-212
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-4026	5-215
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027	5-218
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-4028	5-221
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-4226	5-224
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-231
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-235
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522	5-240
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001	5-245
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-250
Determine Transportation Mode and Quantity of Assets Needed to Meet Movement Requirements	55-5-0001	5-256
Process Movement Requests	55-5-0034	5-258
Manage Container Shipments	55-5-0035	5-261
Coordinate Onward Movement of Personnel and Cargo	55-5-0036	5-266
Provide In-Transit Visibility	55-5-0037	5-269
Plan Highway Regulation	55-5-0038	5-271
Conduct Highway Regulation	55-5-0039	5-274
Manage Transportation Assets	55-5-0046	5-277
Provide Technical Advice to Transportation Users for Movement Planning	55-5-0053	5-279

Table 4-2. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX C-A (continued)

TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Provide Cargo Documentation for Cargo Being Loaded, Discharged, and Transshipped	55-5-1410	5-281
Coordinate Air Transportation Support	55-5-1411	5-284
Coordinate Surface Transportation for Breakbulk Cargo	55-5-1412	5-286
Coordinate for Rail Transportation	55-5-1413	5-289
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-291
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-295
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-298
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-4315	5-301
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316	5-305
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-310
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)	63-2-4575	5-313
Plan Unit Move	63-2-4001	5-316
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-4007	5-320
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010	5-323
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-4014	5-328
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-331
Establish Communications	63-2-4040	5-337
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-4828	5-340
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-4829	5-344

Table 4-3. Sample Transportation Movement Control Teams FTX C-A Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
	Deploy Unit	
1	Receive and verify warning order	20 min
2	Initiate recall plan and establish local security	4 hr
3	Perform administrative and soldier readiness processing activities	3 hr
4	Update movement, deployment, and marshaling area plans	2 hr
5	Inspect MCT's vehicles and equipment	4 hr
6	Load vehicles and equipment	2 hr, 30 min
7	AAR	1 hr
8	Receive movement order	30 min
9	Conduct nontactical road march	2 hr
10	Arrive at APOE/SPOE	30 min
11	Perform embarkation activities	4 hr
12	AAR	1 hr
13	Arrive at APOD/SPOD	30 min
14	Perform debarkation activities	4 hr
15	AAR	1 hr

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
	Relocate Unit	
16	Plan MCT's move	30 min
17	Prepare to move	40 min
18	Perform advance/quartering party activities	2 hr
19	Conduct road march	1 hr
20	Cross SP	10 min
21	Threat interdictions	40 min
22	Continue road march	1 hr
23	Cross RP	10 min
24	AAR	1 hr
	Establish Area	
25	Perform advance/quartering party activities	2 hr
26	Set up defensive positions	1 hr
27	Establish operational and administrative areas	2 hr
28	AAR	1 hr

**Table 4-3. Sample Transportation Movement Control Teams FTX C-A Scenario
(continued)**

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
	Direct Transportation Support	
29	Team leaders issues guidance	1 hr
30	Direct Transportation Support	8 hr
31	AAR	1 hr
	Defend Assigned Area	
32	Receive notification of Level II/III attack	10 min
33	AAR	1 hr
34	Implement Level II/III threat responses	30 min
35	Respond to attack	30 min
36	Reorganize defenses	50 min
37	Conduct ADC activities	1 hr
	Restoration of support	30 min
38	AAR	1 hr

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
	Redeploy Unit	
39	Receive and verify warning order	15 min
40	Reconstitute teams	1 hr
41	Update movement, redeployment, and marshaling area plans	1 hr
42	Perform redeployment activities	2 hr
43	Perform staging activities	1 hr, 30 min
44	Arrive home station	2 hr
45	Final AAR	2 hr
	TOTAL TIME:	67 hr, 45 min
<p>NOTE 1: Events will be performed to standard, not time limitation. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the teams.</p>		
<p>NOTE 2: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.</p>		

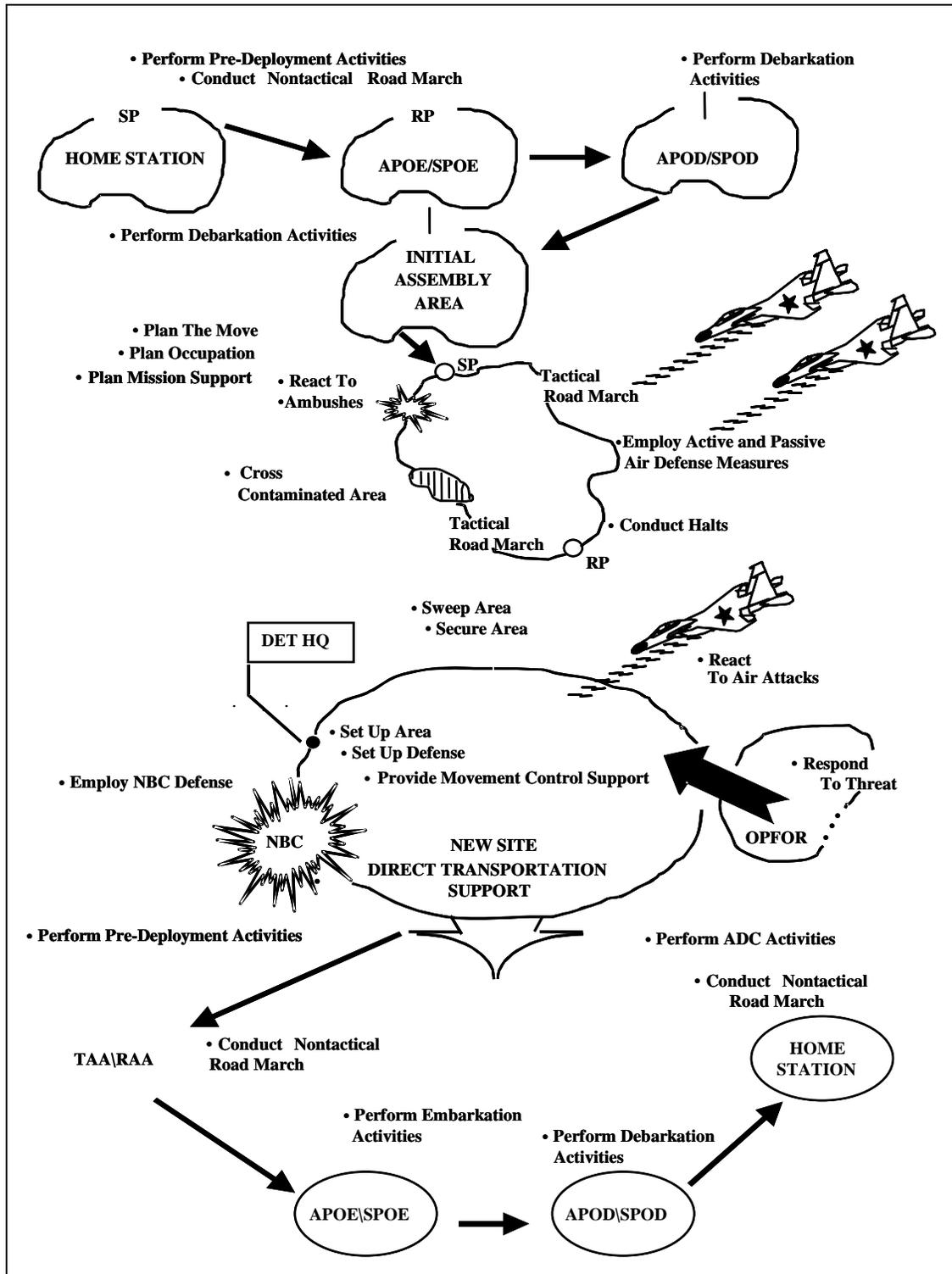


Figure 4-1. General Scenario Illustration

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. The MCT team leaders, who will be the senior internal trainer and OC, will conduct this exercise. If possible, there should be at least two OCs for each team. At least one other OC is required with the OPFOR.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Level II/III threat activities.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the trainer/OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicle and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the teams are used. Each trainer and OC needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending on local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with minimum dimensions of 250 meters by 250 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. Master Incident List. During the FTX, MIL is essential to drive the team's action.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-4 shows the suggested support requirements for this FTX.

Table 4-4. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements for FTX C-A

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/per wpn
7.62 mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	2/per team/OPFOR
Simulator, Arty.	6/OPFOR
Blank Adapters	1/per wpn
MILES	one set per soldier/equipment
CS Grenades	3/OPFOR

EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA items authorized.

Table 4-4. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements for FTX C-A (continued)

FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

NBC EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per team
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each

OTHER

Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attacks	1 each
M256 Chemical Detector Kit(Training)	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all the items in this table.

TRANSPORTATION MOVEMENT CONTROL TEAMS**STX C-1****DEPLOY UNIT**

1. Objective. This STX trains the MCTs in deployment to a new theater of operations. This STX also provides the team leaders with practice in planning, controlling and coordinating MCTs deployment activities. The teams must become proficient in the planning and preparing, and supervising deployment operations.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the Teams FTX - Provide Movement Control Support.
- b. This STX supports the Movement Control Battalion STX – Supervise Deployment.

3. Training.

- a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement deployment (land, sea, or air) of the teams as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 55-9, 55-10, 55-65, and 100-17; DOD Regulation 4500.9-R, Part III; and ARs 220-10, 700-84, and 750-1 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

- (6) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing deployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the MCTs, and MCB deployment SOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance, if possible, of the training area where deployment activities will take place.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the teams have demonstrated proficiency in the tasks listed in Table 4-5, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) Inclement weather.
- (b) Various unit category levels.
- (c) Different mode of transportation.
- (d) With or without OPFOR interdiction.
- (e) With or without NBC conditions.
- (f) Day or night.
- (g) Movement over single or multiple routes.

(2) The teams must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing deployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the teams sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The team leaders in coordination with MCB, secures deployment SOPs and reviews deployment outload team rosters.

b. UMO/NCO updates team's deployment plans in coordination with team leaders guidance.

c. The MCB provides the teams with the deployment sequence.

d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends when the MCTs arrives in the new theater of operations. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-6, page 4-16. Table 4-6 is a suggested scenario.

5. General Situation.

a. The teams are employed at its home station or mobilization site. The teams are under the command and control of a MCB. The MCTs will deploy with MCB or on an as needed basis to a new theater of operations.

b. The team leaders must provide personnel and equipment status reports.

- c. The installation provides required deployment support.
- d. The APODs, SPODs and the OCONUS location is identified.
- e. This exercise is conducted in and under all day or night environmental conditions.

Table 4-5. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-1

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-4801	5-27
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities	63-2-4802	5-31
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-4803	5-35
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4804	5-37
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4805	5-41
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-4806	5-46
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807	5-53
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808	5-57
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4809	5-61
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4810	5-67
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4811	5-72
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4812	5-76
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-4813	5-81
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-4825	5-136
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826	5-138
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	63-2-4827	5-142
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-183
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-231
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-291
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-310

Table 4-6. Sample Transportation Movement Control Teams STX C-1 Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
Deploy Unit		
1	Receive and verify warning order	20 min
2	Initiate recall plan and establish local security	4 hr
3	Perform administrative and soldier readiness processing activities	3 hr
4	Update movement, deployment, and marshaling area plans	2 hr
5	Inspect MCT's vehicles and equipment	4 hr
6	Load vehicles and equipment	2 hr, 30 min
7	AAR	1 hr
8	Receive movement order	30 min
9	Conduct nontactical road march	2 hr
10	Arrive at APOE/SPOE	30 min
11	Perform embarkation activities	4 hr
12	AAR	1 hr
13	Arrive at APOD/SPOD	30 min
14	Perform debarkation activities	4 hr
15	AAR	1 hr
Total Time:		29 hr, 20 min

NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the teams.

6. FRAGO. The team leaders issue the following FRAGO: "We have been alerted to deploy as part of a higher element to a new theater of operations. Our new location is _____ (grid coordinates). Be prepared to deploy within ____ hours."

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the detachment commander and team leaders as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR may or may not be required when exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) The MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the teams are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area (1.5 by 1.5 kilometers) for setting up operations. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 25 kilometers.

e. Master Incident List. During this STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive the team's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-7, page 4-18, shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-7. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-1

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm SAW (blank)	600 rounds/wpn
5.56mm (blank)	120 rounds/wpn
7.62mm (blank)	400 rounds/wpn
40mm (blank)	768 rounds/wpn
M9mm (blank)	30 rounds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
MILES	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 per team
	2 per OPFOR
Simulators, hand grenades	2 per man
Simulators, hand grenades	10 per OPFOR
ATWESS	2 per LAW

EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.
Rail and aircraft load simulations.

FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

NBC EQUIPMENT

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.

TRANSPORTATION MOVEMENT CONTROL TEAMS

STX C-2

RELOCATE UNIT

1. Objective. This STX trains the MCTs leaders in planning, coordinating, and relocating the teams to a new operating site. This STX provides the team leaders practice in selecting routes, planning occupation of the new area, coordinating required support for the move, and controlling the movement. The teams must become proficient in planning and preparing the teams to relocate to new operating site.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX – Provide Movement Control Support.
- b. This STX supports the Movement Control Battalion STX – Supervise Relocation.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement movement of the teams as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and responsibilities and procedures outlined in FM 55-30 and FM 7-20 should be discussed, and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact STX area is used.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing movement.

(b) The transportation composite group TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where movement and establishment will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the teams demonstrates proficiency in the tasks listed in Table 4-8 (pages 4-21 and 4-22), the STX can be trained under several options:

(a) Elements moving over single or multiple routes.

(b) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(c) With or without NBC environment.

(d) Day or night.

(e) Single or multiple lift move.

(2) The teams must become proficient in the basics of planning and conducting the movement and relocation of the teams before attempting complex actions.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the teams sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The team leaders determine movement priorities based on the commanders guidance, type of operations, or his judgment. The enemy situation will affect the security requirements.

b. The teams plan the move in conjunction with MCB and detachment HQ.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. The teams should be able to relocate as situation dictates.

e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends when the last appropriate elements cross the RP. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-9, page 4-22. Table 4-9 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-8. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-2

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-4002	5-7
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-4003	5-13
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-4008	5-19
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-147
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-151
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-4005	5-155
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-4006	5-164
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-183
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018	5-188
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-4019	5-191
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-194
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021	5-197
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-4226	5-224
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-231
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-235
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001	5-245
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-291
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-295
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-298
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316	5-305
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-310

Table 4-8. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-2 (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)	63-2-4575	5-313
Plan Unit Move	63-2-4001	5-316

Table 4-9. Sample Transportation Movement Control Teams STX C-2 Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
	Relocate Unit	
16	Plan MCT's move	30 min
17	Prepare to move	40 min
18	Perform advance/quartering party activities	2 hr
19	Conduct road march	1 hr
20	Cross SP	10 min
21	Threat interdictions	40 min
22	Continue road march	1 hr
23	Cross RP	10 min
24	AAR	1 hr
	Total Time:	7 hr, 10 min

NOTE: Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the teams.

5. General Situation.

a. The teams are relocating from the initial assembly area to a new operating site. The teams will relocate with the MCB or organization to which this team is attached. The teams are capable of transporting their equipment with their organic vehicles.

b. Pertinent maps and engineer overlays are available.

c. Team leaders will perform route reconnaissance.

d. The OPFOR is capable of launching air or ground attacks, employing NBC agents, and engaging in EW.

e. Major deviation(s) from the displacement plan occur.

f. This exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The team leaders issue the following FRAGO: “We will convoy to a new operating site as part of a higher element. We must maintain march discipline and proper distance between vehicles and serials. We must maintain communication with the serial commanders. We must be prepared to react to an ambush and NBC attack.”

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the team leaders as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(3) MILES can be used or the OC can assess damage to the teams.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the teams are used. When an OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are needed for the OC.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size is needed to support the number of vehicles and equipment. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers. Vegetation and terrain should allow cover and concealment for facilities, vehicles, and equipment.

e. Master Incident List. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive team's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-10, page 4-24, shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-10. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-2

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm (Blank)	120 rds/per wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	4/per team/OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4/per OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier/equipment
EQUIPMENT	
All equipment organic to team to include TOE and CTA authorized.	
FUEL	QUANTITY
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
NBC EQUIPMENT	
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per team
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each
CS Grenades	4/per OPFOR
OTHER	
Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all of the items in this table.

TRANSPORTATION MOVEMENT CONTROL TEAMS

STX C-3

ESTABLISH AREA

1. Objective. This STX trains the MCTs leaders in establishing the team's area of operations. This STX provides the team's leaders practice in the planning, coordinating, and controlling those activities required to establish the team's area of operations. The teams leaders must become proficient in occupying and setting up the site, planning and preparing the establishment of defensive positions, establishing communications and operational areas, and preparing for an NBC environment.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the unit FTX – Provide Movement Control Support.

b. This STX supports the Transportation Movement Control Battalion STX - Supervise Establishment.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to implement the establishment of the teams as part of a CPX or an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and responsibilities and procedures in FM 3-3, FM 7-8, FM 19-4, FM 44-8, and FM 55-30 should be discussed; and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the STX exact area is used.

(4) Games and simulations are developed to teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program. They also are used to exercise command and control at various command and staff levels.

(5) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing the establishment of the team's area.

(b) The transportation MCB TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where movement and establishment will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the teams demonstrates proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-11, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) In a field or MOUT environment.
- (b) With or without NBC conditions.
- (c) Day or night.
- (d) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(2) The teams must become proficient in the basics of planning and supervising the setting up a new operating site before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the teams sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The teams must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or threat attacks during the day or night and be prepared to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly chemical or nuclear operations.

b. The teams establishes the their new area of operations IAW the team leader's layout plans. When the sites are operational, the transportation MCB is notified that the teams are prepared to support operational mission.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations are provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the teams arrives in the new area of operations and ends when the area is established. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-12, page 4-28. Table 4-12 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-11. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-3

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-4009	5-24
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-147
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-151
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-4011	5-172
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-4013	5-178
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-183
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-194
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021	5-197
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-231
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-235
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001	5-245
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-291
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-295
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-298
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-4315	5-301
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-310
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)	63-2-4575	5-313
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-4007	5-320
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010	5-323
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-4014	5-328
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-331
Establish Communications	63-2-4040	5-337

Table 4-12. Sample Transportation Movement Control Teams STX C-3 Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
	Establish Area	
25	Perform advance/quartering party activities	2 hr
26	Set up defensive positions	1 hr
27	Establish operational and administrative areas	2 hr
28	AAR	1 hr
	Total Time:	6 hr

NOTE: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time requested to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and team's proficiency.

5. General Situation.

a. The advance/quartering party has performed preliminary security and organization of the new site. The convoy has arrived. The teams must establish their assigned area of operations and defend at any time during buildup.

b. A site reconnaissance has been performed.

c. Pertinent maps and overlays are available.

d. The new AO may be in a field or MOUT environment.

e. The OPFOR is capable of launching air and ground attacks and engaging in NBC warfare and EW.

f. This exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The team leaders are conducting a meeting where he provides the following FRAGO: "We will support the deploying units from our new location for at least the next _____ days. The enemy is capability of mounting aerial and ground attacks. I want the CP operational as soon as possible. We must implement OPSEC measures, prepare NBC defenses, and be prepared to provide movement control support for movement of units personnel, cargo, and equipment."

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the team leaders as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to the teams.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the teams are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are needed for the OC.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of sufficient size is required to support the vehicles and equipment.

e. Master Incident List. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive team's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-13 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-13. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-3

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56 mm (Blank)	120 rds/per wpn
7.62 mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	4/per team/OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4/per OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier/equipment
Blank Adapters	1 per wpn
EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
All organic equipment including TOE and CTA items authorized.	
FUEL	
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
NBC EQUIPMENT	
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per team
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each
CS Grenades	4/per OPFOR
OTHER	
Field rations	As required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all the items in this table.

TRANSPORTATION MOVEMENT CONTROL TEAMS

STX C-4

DIRECT TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT

1. Objective. This STX trains transportation MCTs in directing transportation support. This STX provides the team leaders the following:

- Practice in planning and coordinating support operations.
- Directing transportation support.
- Supervising the OPSEC program.
- Coordinating intelligence and NBC information with the supporting elements.
- Responding to NBC attacks.
- Processing EPW and documents.
- Handling casualties.

The teams must become proficient in all the steps necessary to accomplish the mission.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX – Provide Movement Control Support.
- b. This STX supports the Transportation Movement Control Battalion STX – Provide Movement Control Support.

3. Training.

- a. Leader Training.
 - (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement terminal operations as part of a CPX or an FTX.
 - (2) During classroom activities, the use of TSOP and teams support responsibilities and procedures, outlined in FM 55-1 should be discussed; and a review of the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.
 - (3) CFX, CPX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used. The exercise should emphasize command and control and staff coordination procedures as part of the detachment commander and team leader's professional development.
 - (4) Tips for leader training.
 - (a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for coordinating team's requirements, providing command and control, and responding to NBC and tactical situations.
 - (b) The teams should review the Transportation Movement Control Battalion TSOP and its own TSOP.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted, if possible, of the training area where this STX will be performed.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the teams demonstrates proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-14 (pages 4-32 and 4-33), this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) In a field or MOUT environment.
- (b) With or without NBC conditions.
- (c) Day or night.
- (d) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(2) The teams must become proficient in establishing situational awareness, coordinating logistical support, and performing unit level operations to support unit's mission before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the teams sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The team leaders issues operational directions based on his judgment and/or the supported commander's concept of operations. The type of operations determines the scheme and priorities of support.

b. Coordination of support operations is conducted with the MCTs and deploying units.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations are provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins as soon as the team's operations areas are established and ends when the teams receive notification of a Level II/III threat. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-15, page 4-33. Table 4-15 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-14. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-4

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-183
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-194
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021	5-197
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-231
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-235
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001	5-245
Determine Transportation Mode and Quantity of Assets Needed to Meet Movement Requirements	55-5-0001	5-256
Process Movement Requests	55-5-0034	5-258
Manage Container Shipments	55-5-0035	5-261
Coordinate Onward Movement of Personnel and Cargo	55-5-0036	5-266
Provide In-Transit Visibility	55-5-0037	5-269
Plan Highway Regulation	55-5-0038	5-271
Conduct Highway Regulation	55-5-0039	5-274
Manage Transportation Assets	55-5-0046	5-277
Provide Technical Advice to Transportation Users for Movement Planning	55-5-0053	5-279
Provide Cargo Documentation for Cargo Being Loaded, Discharged, and Transshipped	55-5-1410	5-281
Coordinate Air Transportation Support	55-5-1411	5-284
Coordinate Surface Transportation for Breakbulk Cargo	55-5-1412	5-286
Coordinate for Rail Transportation	55-5-1413	5-280

Table 4-14. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-4 (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-291
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-310
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)	63-2-4575	5-313
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-331

Table 4-15. Sample Transportation Movement Control Teams STX C-4 Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
Direct Transportation Support		
29	Team leaders issues guidance	1 hr
30	Direct Transportation Support	8 hr
31	AAR	1 hr
Total Time:		10 hr

NOTE: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time requested to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and training proficiency.

5. General Situation.

- a. The teams have established its operational areas and are dependent on Corps, or Theater for support.
- b. The Transportation MCB OPORD is available.
- c. A defense plan is available for air and ground attacks.
- d. The team's requirements are generated by the supported units.
- e. Intelligence information on the tactical situation is disseminated from higher headquarters to the unit. The unit implements OPSEC measures.
- f. Sufficient team's supplies and equipment are available.
- g. Exercise is conducted on a field site or MOUT environment.
- h. The OPFOR may be conventional or unconventional forces and is capable of intelligence gathering. The OPSEC program is a passive defensive measure. Local security is maintained by using OPSEC countermeasure techniques.

i. The OPFOR can launch air, ground, and/or NBC attacks. Isolated NBC incidents have occurred. OPFOR is capable of conducting EW.

j. The exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The team leaders issue the following FRAGO: “We will perform movement control function to direct transportation support for movement of units, cargo, and equipment within our assigned area of operations

7. Support Requirements.

a. **Minimum Trainers/OCs.** This exercise should be conducted with the team leaders as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. **Opposing Force.**

(1) The OPFOR is not required when the exercise is a CPX. The OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(3) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to team personnel.

c. **Vehicles and Communications.** Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the teams are used. When the OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio are required for each OC.

d. **Maneuver Area.** A training area of sufficient size, approximately 250 by 250 meters, is needed to support the number of vehicles and equipment in the teams.

e. **Master Incident List.** During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive team's actions.

f. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** Table 4-16 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-16. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-4

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm (Blank)	120 rds/per wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	4/OPFOR/team
Arty Simulator	4/OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier/equipment
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn
CS Grenades	4/OPFOR
EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized items.	
FUEL	
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
NBC EQUIPMENT	
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per team
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	2 each
OTHER	
Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all of the items in this table.

TRANSPORTATION MOVEMENT CONTROL TEAMS**STX C-5****DEFEND ASSIGNED AREA**

1. Objective. This STX trains the transportation MCTs in defending the team's assigned area. This STX also provides the team leaders in coordinating and providing command and control of the team's self defense operations. The teams must become proficient in preparing to defend the team's sector against OPFOR, conducting fire and movement to support displacement, reorganizing defenses, and performing post defensive functions.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the unit FTX – Provide Movement Control Support.
- b. This STX supports the Transportation Movement Control Battalion STX – Supervise Force Protection.

3. Training.

- a. Leader Training.
 - (1) This STX can be used to plan and conduct team's defensive operations as part of a CPX or FTX.
 - (2) Classroom activities will cover the team's TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the T&EOs in this STX. The trainer should emphasize the following items:
 - (a) Implementation of defensive plan.
 - (b) Proper use of weapons.
 - (c) Maneuver and fires.
 - (d) Indirect fire and CAS calling procedures.
 - (e) Withdrawal.
 - (f) NBC defense procedures.
 - (g) Hasty displacement procedures.
 - (h) ADC procedures.
 - (3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

(4) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing team's defense.

(b) The unit TSOP should be reviewed.

(c) A personal reconnaissance should be conducted of the training area, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the teams have demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-17, pages 4-38 and 4-39, this STX can be trained under the following options:

(a) With or without NBC conditions.

(b) Day or night.

(c) In a field or MOUT environment.

(2) The teams must be proficient in the basics of planning and conducting team's defense before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the teams sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The teams must be prepared at any time defend against air, ground, or threat attacks during the day or night and be prepared to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly chemical or nuclear operations.

b. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

c. This exercise begins when the teams receives notification of a Level II or III threat in the team's area and ends after the unit completes ADC operations. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-18, page 4-39. Table 4-18 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-17. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-5

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-147
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-151
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-183
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-194
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021	5-197
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-4022	5-201
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-4023	5-204
Defend Unit Area	63-2-4024	5-207
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-4025	5-212
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-4026	5-215
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027	5-218
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-4028	5-221
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-231
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-235
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522	5-240
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001	5-245
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-250
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-291
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-295
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-298
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316	5-305
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-310

Table 4-17. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-5 (continued)

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010	5-323
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-331

Table 4-18. Sample Transportation Movement Control Teams STX C-5 Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
Defend Assigned Area		
32	Receive notification of Level II/III attack	10 min
33	AAR	1 hr
34	Implement Level II/III threat responses	30 min
35	Respond to attack	30 min
36	Reorganize defenses	50 min
37	Conduct ADC activities	1 hr
	Restoration of support	30 min
38	AAR	1 hr
	Total Time:	5 hr, 30 min

NOTE: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time requested to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the teams. The estimated times are for planning purposes only.

5. General Situation.

a. The teams have established its defensive positions as part of a base cluster and has received notification of a Level II/III attack. The OPFOR has infiltrated or airdropped a platoon size or larger force in the area. OPFOR will attempt to destroy or disrupt movement control operations.

b. The Transportation Movement Control Battalion TSOP and OPORD with rear operations annex and unit TSOP are available.

c. The team's defenses have been established.

d. Rear operations communications system has been established.

e. This exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

f. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

6. FRAGO. The team leaders issue the following FRAGO: “A Level II/III attack is imminent. Cease operations and implement team’s defensive plan. Prepare for threat engagement within 30 minutes. Further information will be disseminated as the exercise develops.”

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the team leaders as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force.

(1) The OPFOR should not be more than squad (+) size with two crew-served weapons. The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(2) MILES can be used, or the OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the teams are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio for the OC are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area, which is approximately 250 by 250 meters.

e. Master Incident List. During this STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive team’s actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-19 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-19. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-5

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56mm (Blank)	120 rds/wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/wpn
Smoke Grenades	8 OPFOR/4 team
ARTY Simulator	4 OPFOR
CS Grenade	4 OPFOR
Blank Adapter	1 per/wpn
MILES	1 per soldier/equipment

EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.

Table 4-19. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-5 (continued)

FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

NBC EQUIPMENT QUANTITY

AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per team
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	2 each

OTHER

Field Rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined above are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all items in this table.

TRANSPORTATION MOVEMENT CONTROL TEAMS**STX C-6****REDEPLOY UNIT**

1. Objective. This STX trains the transportation MCTs in redeploying from the theater of operations to home station or mobilization site. This STX also provides the team leaders with practice in controlling and coordinating team's redeployment activities. The team leaders must also become proficient in planning and preparing the teams for redeployment activities.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the unit FTX – Provide Movement Control Support.

b. This STX supports the Transportation Movement Control Battalion STX – Supervise Redeployment.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement redeployment (land, sea, or air) of the teams as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 55-9, 55-10, 55-65, 90-26, and 100-17. ARs 220-10, 700-84, and 750-1 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for leader training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing redeployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the higher echelon and unit SOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where redeployment activities will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the teams have demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-20 (page 4-44), this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) Inclement weather.
- (b) Multiple increments.
- (c) Different mode of transportation.
- (d) Day or night.

(2) The teams must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing basic redeployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the teams sustain proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

- a. The team leaders, in coordination with higher HQ, secures required redeployment SOPs.
- b. UMO/NCO updates team's redeployment plans in coordination with higher echelon staff.
- c. Higher HQ provides the teams with the redeployment sequence.
- d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.
- e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends upon completion of redeployment activities at home station or mobilization site. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-21, page 4-45. Table 4-21 is a suggested scenario.

5. General Situation.

- a. The teams are employed in a theater of operations and mission is complete. The teams will redeploy to CONUS home station. The teams are under the command and control of a higher echelon element.
- b. Team leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The Transportation Movement Control Battalion, Corps, and theater level command provides required redeployment support.
- d. This exercise is conducted day or night and under all environmental conditions.

Table 4-20. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX C-6

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807	5-53
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808	5-57
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions	63-2-4814	5-85
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-4815	5-89
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4816	5-92
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4817	5-95
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-4818	5-100
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4819	5-109
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4820	5-116
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4821	5-121
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-4822	5-124
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4823	5-128
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824	5-132
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-183
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-231
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-291
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-310
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-4829	5-344

Table 4-21. Sample Transportation Movement Control Teams STX C-6 Scenario

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
Redeploy Unit		
39	Receive and verify warning order	15 min
40	Reconstitute teams	1 hr
41	Update movement, redeployment, and marshaling area plans	1 hr
42	Perform redeployment activities	2 hr
43	Perform staging activities	1 hr, 30 min
44	Arrive home station	2 hr
45	Final AAR	2 hr
Total Time:		9 hr, 45 min

NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the teams.

6. FRAGO. The team leaders issue the following FRAGO: “The teams will prepare to conduct redeployment activities. Higher HQ will coordinate all redeployment activities from support elements. Be prepared to brief me at _____ hours on your plan and the status of personnel and equipment under your control. Alternative route A will be used for moving to TAA/RAA located at _____ (grid coordinates). Prepare to move within _____ hours.”

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the detachment commander and team leaders as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. Opposing Force. None.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the teams are used.

d. Maneuver Area. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 25 kilometers.

e. Master Incident List. During this STX, the MIL is essential to provide input to drive team’s actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-22 (page 4-46) shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-22. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements for STX C-6

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
NONE	
EQUIPMENT	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized. Rail and aircraft load simulations.	
FUEL	
Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.	
NBC EQUIPMENT	NONE
RATIONS	

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.

CHAPTER 5

TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES

5-1. GENERAL. This chapter contains the T&EOs for all the collective tasks that the unit must perform in order to accomplish its critical wartime mission. The unit commander uses T&EOs for training and internally evaluating the unit. Higher HQ also uses the T&EOs to evaluate unit performance.

5-2. STRUCTURE. Table 5-1, pages 5-3 through 5-6, is a list of all the T&EOs in this MTP. The mission to collective task matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. FORMAT. The T&EOs are the training objective prepared for every collective task that supports the critical wartime mission accomplishment. Each T&EOs contains the following components:

a. Element. The element identifies the unit or unit element that is required to perform the task.

b. Task. A task is an event that has a start and stop, is measurable, and supports a specific mission.

c. Task Number. The task number is in parentheses following the task title. This number is used to identify the task throughout the MTP.

d. References. The references for each task are in parentheses following the task number. The underlined reference is the primary reference. This reference contains the most information concerning the task.

e. Iteration. Iterations (1 through 5) are used to identify the number of times a task is performed and evaluated during training or an exercise. If the task has been performed more than once, the iteration will indicate the quality of the latest performance. The letter "M" stands for MOPP and will be circled by the evaluator if tasks are performed under MOPP conditions.

f. Training Status. The training status is used to record the evaluation of the unit's ability to perform the task. The rating is circled each time the task is evaluated. The two ratings are:

(1) **GO.** The unit successfully performed all the task/task steps (subtasks) and standards with no significant shortcomings.

(2) **NO GO.** The unit failed to successfully accomplish the task/task steps (subtasks) and standards.

g. Conditions. The conditions statement of the T&EO describes the wartime environment under which the task is performed. The statement begins with an initiating cue which is an action taken by a unit or individual outside or within the unit. The cue acts as a catalyst to create the necessity to perform the task.

h. Task Standard. The task standard states the ultimate outcome criteria for the task.

i. Subtasks. Subtasks are actions or events that must take place for a task to be performed. The task steps are sequentially arranged where the performance sequence is important for the correct performance of the task.

NOTE: Leader task steps are identified by an asterisk "*" placed to the left of the critical task step (subtask) symbol "+" which is placed at the immediate left of the task step (subtask) number. The individual and leader tasks that support the collective task are identified in parentheses at the end of the subtask.

j. Standards. Detailed standards are listed for each task step. The standard for the task step is the accomplishment of all event standards for the task step. For example, "a" through "h" (task steps) must be completed before the standard is met.

k. GO/NO GO Column. The GO/NO GO column is used to record the performance of the standards. Each standard for a task step must be evaluated and an "x" placed in the appropriate column. A major portion of the standards for a task step must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

5-4. OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS. These tasks and standards provide overall OPFOR performance standards for selected collective tasks. These tasks and standards also ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using doctrine and tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-5. USAGE OF T&EO. The T&EO is used individually to train personnel in a single task. It is used in sequence with other T&EOs to train personnel in and/or evaluate a larger group of tasks, such as an FTX or STX. The T&EOs should be used through more than five iterations of evaluations, either by making copies or using pencil entries to record results.

Table 5-1. List of Unit T&EOs

TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
<u>DEPLOY/CONDUCT MANUEVER</u>		
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-4002	5-7
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-4003	5-13
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-4008	5-19
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-4009	5-24
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-4801	5-27
Perform Human Resources Predeployment Activities	63-2-4802	5-31
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-4803	5-35
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4804	5-37
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4805	5-41
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-4806	5-46
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807	5-53
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808	5-57
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4809	5-61
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4810	5-67
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4811	5-72
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4812	5-76
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-4813	5-81
Perform Redeployment Human Resources Actions	63-2-4814	5-85
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-4815	5-89
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4816	5-92
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4817	5-95

Table 5-1. List of Unit T&EOs (continued)

TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-4818	5-100
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4819	5-109
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4820	5-116
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4821	5-121
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-4822	5-124
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4823	5-128
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824	5-132
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-4825	5-136
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826	5-138
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	63-2-4827	5-xxx
<u>EMPLOY FIREPOWER</u>		
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307	5-142
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308	5-146
<u>PROTECT THE FORCE</u>		
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-4005	5-150
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-4006	5-159
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-4011	5-167
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-4013	5-173
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016	5-178
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018	5-183
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-4019	5-186
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020	5-189
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021	5-192

Table 5-1. List of Unit T&EOs (continued)

TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-4022	5-196
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-4023	5-199
Defend Unit Area	63-2-4024	5-202
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-4025	5-207
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-4026	5-210
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027	5-213
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-4028	5-216
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-4226	5-219
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306	5-226
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334	5-230
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	63-2-4522	5-235
<u>PERFORM CSS AND SUSTAINMENT</u>		
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.63-0001	5-240
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513	5-245
Determine Transportation Mode and Quantity of Assets Needed to Meet Movement Requirements	55-5-0001	5-251
Process Movement Requests	55-5-0034	5-253
Manage Container Shipments	55-5-0035	5-256
Coordinate Onward Movement of Personnel and Cargo	55-5-0036	5-261
Provide In-Transit Visibility	55-5-0037	5-264
Plan Highway Regulation	55-5-0038	5-266
Conduct Highway Regulation	55-5-0039	5-269
Manage Transportation Assets	55-5-0046	5-272

Table 5-1. List of Unit T&EOs (continued)

TASK TITLE	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Provide Technical Advice to Transportation Users for Movement Planning	55-5-0053	5-274
Provide Cargo Documentation for Cargo Being Loaded, Discharged, and Transshipped	55-5-1410	5-276
Coordinate Air Transportation Support	55-5-1411	5-279
Coordinate Surface Transportation for Breakbulk Cargo	55-5-1412	5-281
Coordinate for Rail Transportation	55-5-1413	5-284
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303	5-286
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304	5-290
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305	5-293
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-4315	5-296
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316	5-300
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326	5-305
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Support (Units Without a Maintenance Capability)	63-2-4575	5-308
<u>EXERCISE COMMAND AND CONTROL</u>		
Plan Unit Move	63-2-4001	5-311
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-4007	5-315
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010	5-318
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-4014	5-323
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017	5-326
Establish Communications	63-2-4040	5-332
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-4828	5-335
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-4829	5-339

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Identifies locations of all culverts, ferries, fording areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites.</p> <p>h. Prepares overlay depicting route, obstructions, and key natural and man-made features using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>i. Computes travel time and distance from a proposed SP to RP.</p> <p>j. Debriefs higher HQ staff element and unit commander upon return.</p> <p>2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>b. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>c. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>d. Removes all unit identification markings on vehicles.</p> <p>e. Covers all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials.</p> <p>f. Hardens all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.</p> <p>g. Places antennas at lowest height.</p> <p>h. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</p> <p>i. Sets radio to eliminate operating sounds and lights when moving at night.</p> <p>j. Verifies analog and/or digital devices are functioning properly.</p> <p>3. Unit dismantles current operating site.</p> <p>a. Strikes tentage and camouflage nets IAW applicable TMs and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Loads all designated equipment IAW unit load plans and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>c. Disguises all critical equipment and supplies with tarpaulins or any other authorized covering.</p> <p>d. Dismantles wire, analog, and/or digital communications devices, antennas, generators, and power cables within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>e. Removes all signs of area occupation.</p> <p>f. Positions all stay-behind party vehicles and equipment in areas that provide cover and do not impede departure of main body vehicles.</p> <p>g. Dispatches advance/quartermaster party NLT time specified in movement order.</p> <p>*4. March commander and leaders organize convoy.</p> <p>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assign digital device equipped control vehicles without setting a pattern.</p> <p>c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>d. Assign hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy.</p> <p>e. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</p> <p>f. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</p> <p>g. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>h. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Open analog and/or digital net(s) as specified in the SOI and movement order.</p> <p>*5. March commander and leaders conduct premovement inspections.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel, equipment, weapons, and ammunition for compliance with commander's guidance, unit TSOP, and higher HQ movement order.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Verify operability of analog and/or digital communications devices.</p> <p>e. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications devices.</p> <p>*6. March commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</p> <p>g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>h. Briefs immediate action security measures.</p> <p>i. Briefs blackout condition procedures.</p> <p>j. Identifies location of medical support.</p> <p>k. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>l. Provides location and identification of destination.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
m. Briefs arm/hand signals. n. Briefs communications frequencies and call signs for control personnel, security force commander, fire support elements, reserve security elements, and medical transportation support. 7. Unit prepares to cross SP. a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications devices. b. Positions all vehicles under overhead cover. c. Clears all individual and crew-served weapons. d. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander. e. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance. f. Forwards movement readiness report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	STP 55-88II-MQS
031-503-1020	Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain	STP 21-24-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Forwards checkpoint clearance report as checkpoints are crossed.</p> <p>b. Reports all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays.</p> <p>c. Forwards en route NBC information.</p> <p>d. Reports all threat sightings using SALUTE format.</p> <p>e. Employs correct SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.</p> <p>*3. March commander enforces march discipline.</p> <p>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at points of decision for reaction to changing tactical situation.</p> <p>c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the TSOP and movement order, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts.</p> <p>d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions.</p> <p>e. Enforces security measures, with emphasis on air guard's surveillance, manning of automatic weapons, and concealment of critical cargo.</p> <p>f. Communicates violations of march discipline, security procedures, or changes to current orders to unit leaders and operators by analog, digital, or visual signal communications.</p> <p>g. Enforces COMSEC measures, including radio silence periods IAW the movement order and SOI/SSI.</p> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <p>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement order or as prescribed by the convoy commander.</p> <p>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement order or as adjusted by the convoy commander.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions.</p> <p>d. Dons eye protection goggles if driver or passenger is in a vehicle without cover or when windshield is lowered.</p> <p>e. Crosses all checkpoints as scheduled.</p> <p>f. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's arm/hand signals or instructions by analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Maintains ground and air surveillance that covers 360 degrees until movement is completed.</p> <p>h. Maintains communications security.</p> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</p> <p>b. Moves vehicles off-road to positions that provide overhead cover while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>c. Occupies hasty defensive positions with 360-degree protective coverage (passengers).</p> <p>d. Reports scheduled halt to the battalion CP.</p> <p>e. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators).</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>g. Begins departure at specified time in the movement order.</p> <p>h. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</p> <p>b. Reports halt and circumstances immediately to higher HQ staff element by analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Moves vehicles off the road while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Occupies hasty fighting position with 360-degree protective coverage.</p> <p>e. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <p>a. Posts guard to maintain surveillance until recovery operation is completed.</p> <p>b. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p>c. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance activity.</p> <p>e. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>8. Unit conducts a night convoy.</p> <p>a. Briefs drivers on night conditions.</p> <p>b. Provides visual adjustment period if march began during daylight.</p> <p>c. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>d. Maintains prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>e. Wears night vision goggles (selected personnel).</p> <p>f. Wears regular eye protection goggles (all other personnel).</p> <p>g. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods.</p> <p>9. Unit conducts convoy through an urban area.</p> <p>a. Verifies all weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march.</p> <p>b. Employs close column formation.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
c. Obeys traffic control directions unless escorted by military or HN police. d. Employs directional guides at all critical intersections. 10. Convoy commander monitors unit crossing RP. a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time. b. Verifies that vehicles that have crossed RP. c. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	STP 55-88II-MQS
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-3013	Conduct a Tactical Road March	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1006	Navigate From One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain	STP 21-24-SMCT
O1-7200.75-0100	Conduct Convoy Operations	STP 55-88II-MQS

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>a. Assumes designated MOPP level before entering new area.</p> <p>b. Provides required number of personnel for initial security teams.</p> <p>c. Provides required personnel and equipment to conduct NBC surveys of assigned area.</p> <p>3. Advance/quartering party secures the unit's new AO.</p> <p>a. Places OPs on probable avenues of approach consistent with the available personnel.</p> <p>b. Parks vehicles and trailers in covered positions with mirrors turned toward the ground.</p> <p>c. Conducts NBC survey of the entire assigned unit area.</p> <p>NOTE: If survey team(s) monitor high levels of contamination, area should be evacuated immediately.</p> <p>d. Conducts sweep of unit area to locate all mines, booby traps, and other signs of threat presence.</p> <p>*4. Advance/quartering party leader supervises area preparation tasks.</p> <p>a. Conducts unit area site reconnaissance with subelement leaders, pointing out assigned areas and traffic circulation IAW layout and traffic plans.</p> <p>b. Verifies movement of subelements into their respective areas to ensure compliance with layout plan.</p> <p>c. Establishes internal communications system using runner until wire communications have been established.</p> <p>d. Enforces OPSEC measures during area preparation.</p> <p>e. Establishes unit area entrance and exit points with unit personnel as guards.</p> <p>f. Assigns to subelements the task of blocking all other possible entrance and exit points into the unit area.</p> <p>g. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. Advance/quartering party leader supervises area preparation tasks.</p> <p>a. Marks location of CP IAW the unit layout plan.</p> <p>b. Marks location of bivouac and administrative areas IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>c. Lays communication wire from CP to all subelements.</p> <p>d. Marks unit area traffic direction IAW the traffic plan.</p> <p>e. Erects required tentage at locations IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>f. Sets up radio antenna(s) in locations as required by the layout plan.</p> <p>g. Marks vehicle positions allowing maximum dispersion consistent with size of area and tactical situation.</p> <p>h. Marks subelements defensive boundaries IAW the security plan.</p> <p>i. Erects barriers to block all unauthorized entrances and exits into and out of the CP area.</p> <p>j. Employs camouflage and concealment measures consistent with tactical situation.</p> <p>k. Employs noise and light discipline measures.</p> <p>l. Employs communication security measures.</p> <p>m. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Advance/quartering party prepares an urbanized area.</p> <p>a. Selects buildings within assigned area that provide maximum cover, concealment, and protection.</p> <p>b. Selects building for CP that provides a line of sight for antenna(s).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Clears all assigned buildings of booby traps and any unnecessary items.</p> <p>d. Erects barriers to close off or channel personnel and vehicles into designated areas.</p> <p>e. Establishes OPs and defensive positions in upper stories of buildings.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*7. Advance/quartering party leader supervises reception of main body.</p> <p>a. Identifies guide pickup points using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Briefs ground guides on moving main body into their respective areas with emphasis on OPSEC.</p> <p>c. Monitors subelement guides activities to ensure compliance with guidance by party leader and the higher HQ and unit TSOP.</p> <p>d. Enforces counter-surveillance measures.</p> <p>8. Advance/quartering party performs guide functions.</p> <p>a. Guides elements into assigned positions without having vehicles stop in exposed areas.</p> <p>b. Employs prearranged signals IAW the higher HQ and unit TSOP.</p> <p>c. Parks one vehicle at a time during darkness or reduced visibility.</p> <p>d. Employs filtered flashlights during darkness or reduced visibility.</p> <p>e. Employs counter-surveillance measures during reception activities.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Reacts correctly to filtered flashlight signals of guide.</p> <p>d. Maintains noise and light discipline.</p> <p>e. Takes action to minimize dust and exhaust smoke.</p> <p>3. Vehicle operators perform initial camouflage measures.</p> <p>a. Reduce reflections by turning mirrors toward the ground.</p> <p>b. Employ natural terrain patterns, available overhead cover, and shadows.</p> <p>c. Cover windshields with available natural or artificial materials.</p> <p>d. Remove vehicle tracks by using available sweeping materials.</p> <p>e. Perform after-operations PMCS.</p> <p>4. Unit occupies initial defensive positions (designated personnel only).</p> <p>a. Occupies positions as directed by advance/quartering party leader.</p> <p>b. Prepares hasty fighting positions that provide frontal protection from direct fire and are at least half a meter (18 inches) deep.</p> <p>c. Positions automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>d. Positions individual weapons to protect flanks of automatic weapons and to provide interlocking fires.</p> <p>e. Employs hasty camouflage measures to initial security positions.</p> <p>f. Employs light and noise discipline along defensive line.</p> <p>g. Employs correct challenge and password techniques.</p> <p>h. Employs safety measures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*5. Commander finalizes unit layout plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Adjusts layout plan as terrain and tactical considerations require change. b. Records adjustment(s) on analog and/or digital map overlay(s). c. Identifies camouflage requirements based on terrain features. d. Identifies essential tasks to be completed. e. Briefs sub-element leaders on final layout plan and tasks to be performed. f. Enforces safety measures IAW TSOP and publications. g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Monitors recall of unit personnel to ensure recall time standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished IAW recall plan.</p> <p>h. Submits reports to higher HQ IAW recall plan, security plan, deployment OPORD, and movement plan using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>i. Briefs higher HQ commander and staff on status of deployment alert activities.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ performs recalls personnel accountability functions.</p> <p>a. Initiates recall procedures IAW recall plan.</p> <p>b. Sets up central check-in IAW recall plan.</p> <p>c. Checks personnel as they arrive, to ensure only personnel listed on current access rosters enter the unit area.</p> <p>d. Annotates recall roster to indicate personnel are present for duty as they arrive.</p> <p>e. Computes percent present for duty IAW recall plan.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on present-for-duty status as recall progresses.</p> <p>g. Disestablishes control check-in point when 100 percent of unit are present or accounted for.</p> <p>*3. UMO assembles deployment teams.</p> <p>a. Identifies unit deployment team requirements by reviewing movement plan.</p> <p>b. Confirms personnel are available for designated deployment teams.</p> <p>c. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement deployment team members, as required.</p> <p>d. Briefs deployment teams on their duties and responsibilities IAW the movement plan.</p> <p>e. Briefs commander on status of deployment teams.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*4. Unit leaders supervise unit element alert activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor arrival of unit element personnel to ensure all personnel are accounted for. b. Supervise establishment of security of assigned area IAW security plan. c. Brief personnel on deployment. <p>*5. Section chiefs and/or team leaders supervise alert activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect personnel as they arrive to ensure all have required clothing and personal gear. b. Inspect alert bags to ensure all personal gear is present and serviceable. c. Assign personnel to security posts IAW security plan. d. Brief unit element leaders on alert status. <p>6. Unit performs recall activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Relays alert notification, as required. b. Reports for duty unit HQ IAW recall plan. c. Repairs or replaces personal gear, as required. d. Performs security functions, as required. e. Provides dependents with information on deployment, as permitted. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Coordinates with S1 Section to close out fund account using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>j. Coordinates through higher HQ and port commander to identify number of supercargoes (unit personnel traveling with unit equipment) authorized and POC for supercargoes using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance step "j" is not used by the IBCT.</p> <p>k. Briefs battalion commander on status of SRP activities.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ processes SRP records.</p> <p>a. Delivers unit SRP records to SRP site.</p> <p>b. Verifies that 100 percent of deploying personnel have processed.</p> <p>c. Returns SRP records to company HQ.</p> <p>d. Delivers SRP records to battalion rear detachment prior to departure.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel replacement functions.</p> <p>a. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing monthly USR, 1SG daily report, and SRP results.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element for replacement personnel using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Recommends assignment of replacement personnel to commander.</p> <p>d. Assigns replacement personnel IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Updates the family assistance plan, as required.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ monitors unit SRP activities.</p> <p>a. Publishes unit SRP schedule based on movement plan, S1 section SRP schedule, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Distributes unit SRP schedule to platoons and sections.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Monitors SRP to ensure activities are completed IAW SRP schedule.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for additional SRP using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>e. Briefs commander on SRP status.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative SRP activities.</p> <p>a. Direct personnel to complete SRP IAW SRP schedule.</p> <p>b. Designate personnel to assist contact teams in SRP activities, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor SRP to ensure activities are completed IAW SRP schedule.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with the UMO/NCO for additional SRP, as required.</p> <p>e. Identify nondeployable personnel.</p> <p>f. Coordinate personnel replacement with company HQ.</p> <p>g. Monitor securing of POVs and personal property for compliance with movement plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>h. Brief personnel on family assistance plan.</p> <p>i. Brief commander on results of SRP.</p> <p>6. Company personnel perform SRP activities.</p> <p>a. Perform SRP contact team functions, as directed.</p> <p>b. Complete processing activities, as directed.</p> <p>c. Secure POVs and personal property IAW movement plan and commander's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Coordinate training support with the higher HQ staff personnel using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>c. Provide training schedule to S2/S3 section and unit leader, as appropriate.</p> <p>d. Monitor training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel.</p> <p>e. Brief commander on status of predeployment training.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders perform predeployment training activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Conduct training IAW training schedule, if required.</p> <p>c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>2. Unit elements perform predeployment supply activities.</p> <p>a. Identify shortages of supplies and equipment by conducting inventories and inspections.</p> <p>b. Inventory soldier's personal belongings that are designated to remain in the unit area.</p> <p>c. Secure personal belongings remaining in the unit area.</p> <p>d. Submit requests for supplies and equipment to supply sergeant IAW TSOP, as required.</p> <p>e. Issue individual basic loads, as required.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <p>a. Submits requests to servicing SSA to upgrade FAD on all requisitions already in the system.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with the S4 for additional DODAACs to be requested, as needed, for the rear detachment and deploying detachments using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Submits changes of the "ship-to" address for the unit DODAAC to the servicing SSA, to ensure correct routing of requested supplies to the unit's deployment address using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Submits requests for issue of personal clothing and equipment to S4 section IAW AR 700-84 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>e. Submits request for basic loads and required supplies and equipment to S4 Section IAW Movement Plan and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Submits request for eyeglasses, inserts, and hearing aids to the S4 section using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>g. Requests supplies to support movement operations (BBPCT, dunnage, and pallet covers).</p> <p>h. Draws basic loads IAW S4 section's instructions.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with S4 section to resolve outstanding requisitions using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with commander or S4 section for transportation and MHE support using analog and/or digital communications to pick-up, issue, and/or pack deployment supplies, if necessary.</p> <p>k. Inspects float and/or replacement equipment for serviceability.</p> <p>l. Signs for float and/or replacement equipment.</p> <p>m. Issues supplies and equipment IAW TSOP, as required.</p> <p>n. Secures unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP.</p> <p>o. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to appropriate facility, as required.</p> <p>p. Prepares hand receipt annex and/or transfer documentation for unit property being transferred.</p> <p>q. Prepares backup of all automated supply systems prior to deployment.</p> <p>r. Briefs commander on deployment supply status.</p> <p>s. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>t. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. Motor officer/motor sergeant supervises predeployment maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Identifies unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and predeployment maintenance checks.</p> <p>b. Prepares MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138.</p> <p>c. Submits current MCSR to commander.</p> <p>d. Submits request for direct support maintenance to commander, as required.</p> <p>e. Submits request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</p> <p>f. Designates unit maintenance personnel to assist direct support maintenance element IAW maintenance SOP and S4 section and commander's instructions.</p> <p>g. Directs calibration of tools, if required.</p> <p>h. Verifies PLL inventory by conducting spot checks.</p> <p>i. Submits request for PLL replenishment to S4 section using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>j. Verifies completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</p> <p>k. Coordinates with S4 section to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>l. Coordinates with S4 section to evacuate nondeployable vehicles and equipment to support maintenance using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>m. Verifies unit member's civilian and military driver's licenses and equipment licenses for validation and reissue, as needed.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>n. Prepares backup of all automated maintenance systems prior to deployment.</p> <p>o. Briefs the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</p> <p>p. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>q. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Maintenance unit performs field maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Calibrates tools, as required.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment IAW appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs.</p> <p>c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</p> <p>d. Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>e. Corrects DS-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>f. Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk.</p> <p>g. Repairs equipment IAW applicable TM(s).</p> <p>h. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer or sergeant when required repair parts are not available.</p> <p>i. Performs controlled exchange IAW motor officer or sergeant's instructions.</p> <p>j. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</p> <p>k. Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages IAW PLL listing.</p> <p>l. Submits request for PLL replenishment to supporting SSA, as required.</p> <p>m. Performs technical inspections of float and/or replacement equipment IAW appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>n. Releases equipment to appropriate unit elements.</p> <p>o. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>p. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with maintenance support elements.</p> <p>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require maintenance support element support.</p> <p>b. Prepares required documentation for submission to maintenance support element.</p> <p>c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to maintenance support element.</p> <p>d. Picks up equipment from maintenance support element upon notification repairs are completed.</p> <p>e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise predeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and predeployment maintenance for compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit performs predeployment operator maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs PMCS IAW appropriate TM(s).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p>c. Checks vehicle load plan to ensure required tools and equipment are on hand.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship program protection procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Coordinates with S4 for transportation support to the APOE or SPOE using analog and/or digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>h. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</p> <p>i. Notifies higher HQ S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Updates AUDEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on physical inventory and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Updates AUDEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing and any dimensions beyond those listed in current technical publications for equipment TOE LIN/INDEX NO.</p> <p>c. Inputs updated AUDEL into the ITO or field movement control element TC-ACCIS station.</p> <p>NOTE: When verified by the UMO, the updated AUDEL becomes the DEL produced by TC-ACCIS.</p> <p>d. Provides UMC and/or S4 Section with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with UMC for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with S4 Section for RF tags for ITV of sensitive/classified cargo, IAW directives from higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S4 Section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 for customs inspection per unit SOP using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Provides unit leaders with deployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>j. Coordinates container pick-up with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>k. Provide special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.</p> <p>l. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders.</p> <p>m. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>n. Coordinates with S4 Section for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.</p> <p>o. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>p. Provides Rail Loading Team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p> <p>q. Coordinates with UMC for port call message and verification of Movement Plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures.</p> <p>r. Conducts risk assessment considering factors such as time, duration, and cargo to ensure the mission is safely completed.</p> <p>s. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for deployment.</p> <p>a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be deployed has been packed and/or loaded.</p> <p>e. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>g. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUDEL.</p> <p>a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be deployed to verify accuracy of AUDEL.</p> <p>b. Revises AUDEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Submits AUDEL changes to UMC, if necessary.</p> <p>5. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for deployment.</p> <p>a. Pack containers IAW loading plans, DEL, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Pack hazardous materials IAW Deployment SOP, UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</p> <p>c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions and applicable publications.</p> <p>d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Place military shipping labels and designated markings on containers IAW Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Places equipment not being deployed in designated storage area IAW Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant IAW Deployment SOP and/or commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Packs personal gear IAW Movement Plan.</p> <p>d. Marks and/or tags vehicles, equipment, and personal gear IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Attaches RF/AIT tags and applies military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Moves equipment to be packed in containers, to the container packing area IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Loads vehicles IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, loading plans, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles to designated area for marshaling or rail loading site, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>7. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <p>a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area IAW Deployment SOP.</p> <p>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</p> <p>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</p> <p>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles IAW Deployment SOP, DOD Directive 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p> <p>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales IAW UMO or owning facility officials' instructions.</p> <p>*8. Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC supervises rail loading activities.</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing for all unit personnel at the rail loading site IAW local procedures.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with installation UMC to identify special rail loading requirements.</p> <p>d. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</p> <p>e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels, proper markings, and adequacy of BBPCT procedures.</p> <p>g. Provides a cargo manifest to conductor, if required.</p> <p>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>9. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan.</p> <p>b. Loads vehicles and equipment on rail cars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Notifies Rail Loading Team Chief when rail loading is complete.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment. b. Corrects maintenance discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM. c. Reports all maintenance deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor. d. Corrects loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary. e. Recomputes vehicle center of balance, if necessary (APOE only). f. Re-marks center of balance on vehicle, if necessary (APOE only). g. Marks vehicles for movement to A/SPOE IAW DOD Directive 4500.9, FM 55-30, Movement Order, and UMO's instructions. h. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions. i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. <p>*3. Convoy, Serial, and March commanders and leaders organize convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first. b. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions, where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement. <p>NOTE: Unit will assign MTS equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element. d. Provide trail maintenance party with minimum quantities of packaged POL supplies and Class IX ASL/PLL parts to support the convoy IAW FM 55-65. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>f. Open radio net(s) as specified in the Movement Plan.</p> <p>*4. Convoy, Serial, and March commanders and leaders conduct premovement inspections.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with Movement Directive, Movement Plan, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and S2/S3 Section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*5. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</p> <p>g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>h. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>i. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>j. Briefs arm/hand signals and SOI, including radio frequencies and call signs.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
6. Unit prepares to cross SP. a. Stages vehicles for convoy IAW convoy commander's instructions. b. Notifies convoy commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE using analog and/or digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	STP 55-88II-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*3. Convoy commander enforces march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places directional guides at all critical intersections along route, if necessary. b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at critical turns or other points of decision. c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the movement plan, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts. d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with roads and speed limits. e. Enforces security measures to protect equipment and cargo during halts. f. Communicates to unit leaders and operators any violations of march discipline or changes to current orders, using analog and/or digital communications or proper visual signals. <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement plan or as prescribed by the convoy commander. b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement plan or as adjusted by the convoy, serial, or march commander. c. Obeys vehicle driving regulations and safe driving procedures based on conditions. d. Crosses all checkpoints as scheduled. e. Reacts correctly to convoy, serial, or march commander's arm/hand signals. <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stops column at prescribed time and location. b. Reports scheduled halt to higher HQ staff element, if appropriate, using analog or digital communications. c. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>e. Begins departure at specified time in the Movement Plan or convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <p>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</p> <p>b. Reports halt and circumstances to S2/S3 Section using analog and/or digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>c. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>d. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if appropriate.</p> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <p>a. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p>b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>c. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility or destination based on convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>*8. Convoy commander monitors unit crossing RP.</p> <p>a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time.</p> <p>b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed RP.</p> <p>c. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment.</p> <p>j. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>k. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>l. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>m. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>n. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes representative performs SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to port commander's representative IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Performs SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Loads baggage IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>e. Boards ship IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>*3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan).</p> <p>b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to determine deficiencies.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel, POL products, and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Inspects military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment for compliance with Deployment SOP and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with PSA officials to correct deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>*4. UMO coordinates rail offloading.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials and intermediate command UMO for rail offloading schedule and requirements.</p> <p>b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities.</p> <p>c. Briefs personnel designated to perform rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements.</p> <p>d. Supervises rail offloading activities.</p> <p>e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents.</p> <p>f. Notifies SPOE Team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA.</p> <p>g. Briefs commander/SPOE Team OIC on status of rail offloading activities.</p> <p>5. SPOE Team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <p>a. Reports to the railhead IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Offloads equipment from railcars IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. SPOE Team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs after operation PMCS IAW Deployment SOP and appropriate TM.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</p> <p>c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, and compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP.</p> <p>e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW Movement Plan and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW company leader's instructions.</p> <p>i. Moves to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p>j. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>k. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*7. SPOE Team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Inspect military shipping labels and markings on vehicles, cargo and equipment for compliance with Deployment SOP, port call message and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with Commander and/or SPOE Team OIC.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>8. SPOE Team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p>b. Stages vehicles for loading IAW UMO's and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Corrects deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials.</p> <p>e. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*9. UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <p>a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</p> <p>b. Updates DEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</p> <p>d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required.</p> <p>10. SPOE Team returns to unit area.</p> <p>a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Reports to transportation loading area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Loads baggage on vehicles IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>d. Boards transportation to return to unit IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.</p> <p>g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</p> <p>h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW Deployment SOP.</p> <p>i. Briefs the higher HQ commander on status of APOE activities.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises APOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with DACG and/or supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with DACG officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection are on hand and readily available for loading using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for airlift IAW TALCE/DACG instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>g. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p>h. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p>i. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*3. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, and compliance with loading plans IAW MA Plan. b. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for proper marking and documentation IAW MA Plan. c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected. d. Coordinate with the UMO for maintenance assistance, as required. e. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>4. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs after operations PMCS IAW Deployment SOP and appropriate TMs. b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair. c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW DOD Directive 4500.9 and UMO's instructions. d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions. e. Turns in excess fuel IAW UMO/NCO's instructions. f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW unit leaders' instructions. g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, TM 38-250, and UMO's instructions. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Moves to APOE alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <p>a. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, custom labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>6. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to designated location for DACG safety and anti-terrorism briefing IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft.</p> <p>c. Completes security screen IAW DACG officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Boards aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative for tactical intelligence, security requirements, and movement schedule using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Briefs unit leaders on tactical situation, security requirements, movement schedule, and special APOD requirements.</p> <p>g. Directs unit leaders to establish security IAW S2/S3's instructions.</p> <p>h. Directs unit leaders to prepare unit for movement TSB.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises unit movement activities at APOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules.</p> <p>c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and S2/S3 representative a copy of DEL.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road movements.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road movements to SPOD and TSB.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise unit activities at APOD.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel, weapons, sensitive items, and MOPP gear for accountability as they exit aircraft.</p> <p>b. Brief personnel on location of holding and MA, movement requirements, and special APOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Establish security IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</p> <p>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear and baggage.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Brief commander on unit activities at APOD.</p> <p>g. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ prepares soldiers for movement to TSB.</p> <p>NOTE: This task step does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>a. Issues individual supplies as needed, such as ammunition, food, water, health, and comfort items.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with the AACG for life support for unit personnel in the transit holding area, as needed.</p> <p>c. Maintains daily personnel accountability.</p> <p>5. Main Body performs unit activities at the APOD.</p> <p>a. Disembarks aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</p> <p>c. Performs offloading activities IAW AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>d. Performs security functions, as directed.</p> <p>e. Moves to APOD MA IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Performs security functions, as directed.</p> <p>g. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>h. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</p> <p>i. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</p> <p>j. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to SPOD holding area (equipment reception team) or TSB (main body), as directed.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>k. Boards transportation for movement to SPOD holding area or TSB, as directed.</p> <p>l. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate.</p> <p>m. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Notifies battalion commander and S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment.</p> <p>g. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo IAW S4 representative and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 representative for transportation support to TSB, if required.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with S2/S3 and MCT for movement schedules to the TSB.</p> <p>j. Verifies arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargoes.</p> <p>k. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes.</p> <p>l. Directs convoy and rail loading parties to proceed to rail loading or road convoy MA IAW S2/S3 and MCT movement instructions.</p> <p>m. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>n. Briefs unit leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>o. Advises unit commander and battalion representative on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with S4 representative to identify off-loading schedules, location of holding areas and marshalling areas, location of PREPO vehicles and materiel, availability and location of BBPCT, and other SPOD information, as required</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on off-loading schedules, drawing PREPO vehicles and materiel, special SPOD requirements, and location of MA.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative to identify equipment, loading times and sites, and unit loading requirements to prepare designated equipment for rail movement to TSB.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, tactical intelligence, and timetable for road move to TSB.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel, ammunition, and supplies for road move to TSB.</p> <p>f. Provides rail-loading plan to rail loading team chief.</p> <p>g. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with MCT's instructions.</p> <p>h. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>i. Briefs equipment reception party on rail-loading and convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembark ship IAW vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Report to equipment reception team OIC/NCOIC for instructions.</p> <p>4. Equipment reception team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <p>a. Offloads vehicles IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is operational.</p> <p>c. Moves vehicles and materiel from PREPO locations to rail or convoy MAs.</p> <p>d. Moves unit vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MAs.</p> <p>e. Performs before operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>f. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>g. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</p> <p>i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate.</p> <p>j. Draws weapons, ammunition, and other tactical supplies from S4 representative, if necessary.</p> <p>k. Notifies UMO that vehicles are offloaded and operational.</p> <p>l. Employs safety procedures.</p> <p>m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*5. Rail loading team chief supervises rail-loading activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with UMO for rail-loading plans.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail-loading requirements.</p> <p>c. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call.</p> <p>d. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>e. Provides a copy of the personnel and cargo manifest to conductor.</p> <p>f. Notifies commander when rail loading is completed.</p> <p>g. Enforces safety procedures.</p> <p>6. Rail loading team performs rail-loading.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles IAW rail-loading plan.</p> <p>b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail-loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail-loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Notifies rail-loading Team Chief when rail loading is completed.</p> <p>e. Employs safety procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Convoy commander and leaders organize convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first. b. Assign control vehicles in convoy without setting a pattern. <p>NOTE: Convoy commander assigns FBCB2 or MTS equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement. d. Assign hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy. e. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks. f. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees. g. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to assign to trail party element. h. Provide vehicle position listing with locations of all vehicles to the trail party leader. i. Open radio net(s) as specified in the movement order. <p>*3. Convoy commander and leaders conduct premovement inspections.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with commander's guidance, movement order, and TSOP. b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability. c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security. d. Forward personnel and equipment status to commander and higher HQ staff element. <p>NOTE: Convoy commander forwards status reports using FBCB2 or MTS , if equipped.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*4. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides analog or digital strip maps to each vehicle driver, as applicable. b. Briefs convoy chain of command. c. Briefs convoy route. d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds. e. Briefs vehicle intervals. f. Identifies scheduled halts, to include convoy support centers. g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures. h. Briefs immediate action security measures. i. Briefs blackout condition procedures. j. Identifies location of medical support. k. Identifies location of maintenance support. l. Provides location and identification of destination. m. Briefs arm/hand signals. n. Briefs radio frequencies and call signs for control personnel, fire support elements, and medical evacuation support. <p>5. Equipment Reception Team prepares to cross SP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Positions all vehicles IAW convoy commander's instructions. b. Clears all individual and crew-served weapons. c. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander. d. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance. e. Forwards movement readiness report to S2/S3 Section. <p>NOTE: Team leader forwards reports using FBCB2, if equipped.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Forwards list of personnel redeploying as individuals using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Directs personnel to complete personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</p> <p>i. Approves or disapproves award and decoration recommendations, as appropriate.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with S1 for personnel and administrative support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>k. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ supervises redeployment personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Develops unit personnel and administrative processing schedule based on the redeployment movement plan, S1 SRP schedule processing, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Distributes unit personnel and administrative processing schedule to platoons and sections.</p> <p>c. Monitors personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</p> <p>d. Verifies redeployment records are updated prior to soldier's departure from theater.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel redeployment processing functions.</p> <p>a. Identifies COA for soldiers not eligible for redeployment, to include temporary gaining command, transfer procedures, and administrative requirements.</p> <p>b. Provides list of soldiers eligible for redeployment and those scheduled to return as individuals.</p> <p>c. Provides redeploying soldiers medical, dental, and personnel records for redeployment processing.</p> <p>d. Provides necessary forms to unit personnel for redeployment processing.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Dispatches all soldier's updated records back to the unit's home station before the soldier departs.</p> <p>f. Sends records to home station on different conveyance as soldiers.</p> <p>g. Completes personnel and administrative requirements for deployment IAW higher HQ directives.</p> <p>h. Prepares tentative passenger manifest.</p> <p>i. Processes recommendations for decorations and awards IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with the S1 Section for personnel and administrative support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>k. Inputs status changes and other actions to pay and personnel systems.</p> <p>l. Coordinates with the S1 Section for personnel and administrative support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>m. Briefs commander on personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Direct personnel to complete personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>b. Monitor personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</p> <p>c. Submit performance reports, award and decoration recommendations, and other personnel actions to the commander for approval/certification, as required.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with unit HQ for personnel and administrative support, as required.</p> <p>e. Submit records and reports to unit HQ IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
f. Brief commander on personnel and administrative actions. g. Brief personnel on personnel and administrative requirements.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Training Officer/NCO supervises redeployment training activities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Develops training schedule based on Redeployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ, and commander's guidance, such as customs, USDA requirements, weapons control, and stress management.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Coordinates with S2/S3 for training support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Provides training schedule to S2/S3 Section and unit leaders, as appropriate.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Provides stress control and family support reorientation briefings IAW higher HQ directives.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Monitors training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">f. Briefs commander on status of redeployment training.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders perform redeployment training activities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Conduct training IAW training schedule, if required.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Inspects area and facilities to ensure excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</p> <p>i. Briefs higher HQ commander and the higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required.</p> <p>2. Unit elements perform redeployment supply activities.</p> <p>a. Identify shortages of vehicles, supplies, and equipment by conducting inventories and reviewing DEL.</p> <p>b. Identify shortages of clothing and personal equipment by inventorying OCIE.</p> <p>c. Submit requests for vehicles, supplies, and equipment to supply section IAW TSOP and commander's instructions using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p> <p>a. Provides a copy of the DEL to platoons and sections, as required.</p> <p>b. Submits request for supplies and equipment to S4 Section IAW TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 Section to resolve, cancel or validate outstanding requisitions using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Submits changes of the "ship to" address to reflect home station address for all outstanding requisitions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with commander or S4 Section for transportation and MHE support to turn in, pick up, issue, and/or pack ammunition, equipment, and supplies using analog and/or digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with S4 for customs and USDA inspection schedule and procedures using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Inspects issued vehicles and equipment for serviceability and completeness.</p> <p>h. Issues vehicles, equipment, and supplies to appropriate platoons/sections IAW TSOP and commander's instructions.</p> <p>i. Secures unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP.</p> <p>j. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to designated facility, as appropriate.</p> <p>k. Briefs commander on supply status.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. Motor officer and/or motor sergeant supervise redeployment maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and redeployment maintenance checks.</p> <p>b. Prepare MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138.</p> <p>c. Submit current MCSR to commander.</p> <p>d. Submit request for CRTs to commander, as required.</p> <p>e. Submit request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</p> <p>f. Designate unit maintenance personnel to assist MSTs IAW Maintenance SOP, S4 Section, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>g. Direct calibration of tools, if required.</p> <p>h. Verify PLL inventory by conducting spot checks.</p> <p>i. Verify completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</p> <p>j. Coordinate with S4 Section to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>k. Coordinate with S4 Section for disposition instructions for nonrepairable vehicles using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>l. Brief the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</p> <p>m. Issue and/or reissues military drivers and equipment licenses to unit personnel, as needed.</p> <p>n. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>o. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Unit HQ performs organizational maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Calibrates tools, as required. b. Inspects equipment IAW appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs. c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets. d. Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies. e. Forwards requests for DS maintenance to supporting maintenance facility using analog and/or digital communications. f. Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk. g. Repairs equipment IAW applicable TM(s). h. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer when required repair parts are not available. i. Performs controlled exchange IAW motor officer's or sergeant's instructions. j. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs. k. Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages IAW PLL listing. l. Submits request for PLL replenishment to motor sergeant, as required. m. Performs technical inspections of replacement equipment IAW appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions. n. Releases equipment to appropriate platoon or section. o. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. p. Employs environmental stewardship procedures. <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with CRTs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require CRT support. b. Prepares required documentation for submission to CRT. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to CRT.</p> <p>d. Picks up equipment from CRT upon notification repairs are completed.</p> <p>e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise redeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and redeployment maintenance for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TMs, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit performs redeployment operator maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs PMCS IAW appropriate TM(s).</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p>c. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies has been turned in.</p> <p>g. Notifies S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site for DEL, military shipping labels, and documents.</p> <p>NOTE: If the unit did not deploy with a DEL produced by TC-ACCIS, a DEL will be generated based on the unit property book and vehicle and secondary load lists.</p> <p>b. Updates AUDEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be redeployed based on physical inventory, operational status, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Updates AUDEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing.</p> <p>d. Inputs updated AUDEL into the MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS station.</p> <p>e. Provides MCA/MCT and/or S4 Section with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with TC-ACCIS site for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S4 Section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Coordinates with S4 Section for RF tags for sensitive/classified cargo using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with USDA and customs contact team leaders for vehicle and equipment packing, loading, and cleaning instructions early in the preparation process using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>j. Provides unit leaders with a vehicle and equipment cleaning schedule.</p> <p>k. Provides unit leaders with redeployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>l. Coordinates container pick-up with S4 Section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>m. Provides special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.</p> <p>n. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders and Customs Contact Team.</p> <p>o. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing Redeployment Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>p. Coordinates with S4 Section for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>q. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>r. Provides Rail Loading Team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p> <p>s. Coordinates with S4 or MCA/MCT officials for port call message and verification of Redeployment Movement Plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>t. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>u. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>v. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personal items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Direct personnel to deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Monitor vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to ensure vehicles and equipment are cleaned IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and USDA officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be redeployed has been packed and/or loaded.</p> <p>g. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</p> <p>h. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>i. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions.</p> <p>j. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUDEL.</p> <p>a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be redeployed to verify accuracy of AUDEL.</p> <p>b. Revises AUDEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Submits AUDEL changes to MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site, if necessary.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>5. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Pack containers IAW loading plans, DEL, and UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions. b. Pack hazardous materials IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO, USDA, and customs officials' instructions. c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions. d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions. e. Mark containers IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, UMO, USDA, and customs officials' instructions. f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required. g. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>6. Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Team cleans vehicles and equipment for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Guides vehicles into cleaning site, as directed by cleaning site officials. b. Cleans vehicles and equipment IAW and USDA officials' instructions. c. Reports completion of vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to UMO. d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>7. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Packs personal gear IAW Movement Plan and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Marks and/or tags personal gear and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Moves equipment to be packed in containers to the container packing area IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Loads vehicles IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, loading plans, and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Places RF tags on sensitive/classified cargo and/or vehicles as directed by higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Delivers vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles to UMA, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>8. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <p>a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</p> <p>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</p> <p>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles IAW DOD Directive 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</p> <p>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales IAW owning facility or UMO's instructions.</p> <p>9. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles for convoy to A/SPOE or rail loading site IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Corrects loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary.</p> <p>c. Recomputes center of balance, if necessary (air movement only).</p> <p>d. Re-marks center of balance on vehicles, if necessary (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Marks vehicles for movement to A/SPOE IAW FM 55-30, UMO, USDA, and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Moves designated vehicles and equipment to the rail loading site IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Prepares convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <p>NOTE: Depending on tactical situation, see task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 (Conduct Nontactical Road March) or Task 63-2-4003 (Conduct Tactical Road March) for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>i. Notifies UMO that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE.</p> <p>*10. Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC supervises rail loading activities.</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing for unit personnel at the rail loading site IAW governing regulations and local procedures.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail loading requirements.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Verifies the presence of rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</p> <p>e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>f. Provides cargo manifest to conductor.</p> <p>g. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels and proper markings.</p> <p>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete, if required.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>11. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan.</p> <p>b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Notifies Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>e. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for redeployment by sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment.</p> <p>i. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</p> <p>j. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</p> <p>k. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>l. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>m. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes representative performs SPOE activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to port commander's representative IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Performs SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Reports to the customs inspection site IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Loads baggage IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Boards ship IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan). b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to identify deficiencies. c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel and POL products and maintenance support, as necessary. d. Coordinates with PSA officials for vehicle cleaning support and location of SPOE sterile area. e. Inspects shipping documents and labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with MCA/MCT, customs, USDA officials' instructions, and TM 38-250 instructions. f. Coordinates with MCA/MCT, USDA, and/or customs officials to correct deficiencies in shipping documents and labels, customs labels, and decontamination tags. g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of SPOE activities. h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures. <p>*4. UMO coordinates rail offloading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with PSA officials for rail offloading schedule and requirements. b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities. c. Briefs personnel designated to assist in rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements. d. Supervises rail offloading activities. e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents. f. Notifies SPOE Team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of rail offloading activities.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. SPOE Team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <p>a. Reports to the railhead IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Offloads equipment from railcars IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. SPOE Team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</p> <p>c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, contraband, and compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan.</p> <p>e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW port call message and PSA officials and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW PSA officials and UMO's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW SPOE Team leader's instructions.</p> <p>i. Moves to SPOE vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</p> <p>j. Employs safety procedures IAW with TSOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>7. SPOE Team performs USDA cleaning activities.</p> <p>a. Performs vehicle cleaning IAW instructions from cleaning site personnel.</p> <p>b. Corrects USDA inspection deficiencies IAW USDA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves vehicles and equipment to designated sterile area IAW unit leader's instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*8. SPOE Team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment by sealift.</p> <p>a. Inspect military shipping labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with redeployment SOP, port call message, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinate maintenance assistance with Commander and/or SPOE Team OIC.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Enforce safety procedures.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>9. SPOE Team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p>b. Stages vehicles for loading IAW UMO and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Corrects deficiencies noted during customs inspection.</p> <p>e. Drives vehicles, as directed by PSA officials, to call forward area.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*10. UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <p>a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</p> <p>b. Updates DEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</p> <p>d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required.</p> <p>e. Provides changes to DEL and supercargo manifest to PSA officials, as required.</p> <p>11. SPOE Team returns to unit area.</p> <p>a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area IAW commander or SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Reports to transportation loading area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>c. Loads baggage on vehicles IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p> <p>d. Boards transportation to return to unit IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.</p> <p>g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</p> <p>h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW DOD Regulation 4500.9-R.</p> <p>i. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of APOE activities.</p> <p>*2. UMO/NCO supervises APOE activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with S4 and/or DACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, PMCT, or DACG to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection is on hand and readily available for loading using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for redeployment by air IAW TALCE/DACG.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, site coordinator, and/or DACG representative for equipment cleaning support using analog and/or digital communications, if necessary.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Designates personnel to verify weight and center of balance marks, if required.</p> <p>h. Briefs designated personnel on weight and center of balance marks verification requirements.</p> <p>i. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p>k. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p>l. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p> <p>3. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p> <p>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW DOD Directive 4500.9 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and DACG officials' instructions.</p> <p>e. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW unit leaders' instructions.</p> <p>g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW UMO/NCO, unit leaders, and customs and USDA officials' instructions, if necessary.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles and equipment to APOE cleaning site or alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the APOE cleaning site.</p> <p>a. Delivers vehicles to APOE cleaning site IAW UMO's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Performs vehicle cleaning IAW DACG and USDA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Returns vehicles and equipment to unit area IAW unit leaders' instructions.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, sensitive items, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Inspect shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with the UMO for assistance in correcting shipping documentation and maintenance deficiencies, as required.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <p>a. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>b. Boards transportation to terminal, as directed.</p> <p>c. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>7. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to designated location for safety and anti-terrorism briefing, security screen, and customs inspection IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Remains in quarantined area IAW DACG officials' instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
c. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft. d. Boards aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and higher HQ staff personnel representative a copy of DEL.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with AACG on the temporary storage of sensitive and classified equipment.</p> <p>e. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders supervise APOD activities.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft.</p> <p>b. Brief personnel on APOD requirements based on commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Monitor USDA and customs inspections to ensure personnel comply with USDA and customs officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</p> <p>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear.</p> <p>f. Brief commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>4. Unit performs APOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembarks aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</p> <p>c. Performs offloading activities IAW AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>d. Moves to APOD MA IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>f. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</p> <p>g. Reconfigures, if necessary, vehicles and cargo for road movement.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Prepares, if necessary, convoy for movement to home station or demobilization station.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>i. Loads baggage, as directed, on transportation for movement to home station.</p> <p>j. Boards transportation, as directed, for movement to home station.</p> <p>k. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Coordinates with battalion commander and staff for guidance on reception activities using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Approves after action reports.</p> <p>i. Briefs unit on reception activities.</p> <p>j. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>2. UMO performs home station activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with ITO for transportation support.</p> <p>b. Briefs Equipment Reception Team Leader on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Verifies that all DEL listed vehicles and equipment have been redeployed, by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>d. Notifies commander of discrepancies in DEL, if necessary.</p> <p>e. Updates AUEL, as required.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs home station personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Debriefs personnel IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Coordinates reception activities IAW commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Consolidates unit after action reports.</p> <p>d. Prepares after action reports IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Submits AAR to commander for approval.</p> <p>f. Distributes after action reports IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>g. Maintains after action reports and records IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Identifies pending personnel actions of redeploying soldiers to determine if any unit and/or soldier actions (such as ratings, awards, financial actions, UCMJ actions, LOD investigations, physicals, and so forth) are needed.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ performs home station supply activities.</p> <p>a. Turns in float and replacement equipment IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects weapons, basic loads, and CTA items for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>d. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*5. Unit leaders supervise home station activities.</p> <p>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear for accountability compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Direct personnel, as required, to correct deficiencies in vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear.</p> <p>c. Submit AAR to unit HQ IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>6. Equipment Reception Team Leader performs home station equipment reception activities.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with UMO or ITO for transportation support to SPOD.</p> <p>b. Briefs Equipment Reception Team on equipment reception schedule and requirements.</p> <p>c. Supervises movement to SPOD IAW UMO's instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>7. Unit performs home station activities.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Completes redeployment personnel and administrative requirements based on the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Inventories, cleans and inspects vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear, IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP and commander's instructions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Employs safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Notifies higher HQ staff element OIC and S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo IAW higher HQ staff personnel representatives and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S2/S3 to verify arrangements for movement to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Verifies arrival and morale and welfare of supercargoes.</p> <p>i. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes.</p> <p>j. Directs Equipment Reception Team to proceed to convoy marshaling area, IAW S2/S3's instructions.</p> <p>k. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>l. Briefs Equipment Reception Team leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>m. Briefs unit commander and higher HQ staff element OIC on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>n. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Enforces environmental protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with S4 representative to identify offloading schedules, location of holding and MAs, and other SPOD information using analog and/or digital communications, as required.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on offloading schedules, location of MAs and USDA, customs, and other special SPOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S4 representative and/or PSA officials to identify loading plans, schedules, and sites for rail movement using analog and/or digital communications, if required.</p> <p>d. Provides rail loading plans to Rail Loading Team Chief, if required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with PSA officials' instructions, if required.</p> <p>f. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with Movement Plan.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road move to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road move to home station using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>i. Briefs Equipment Reception Team on convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Supercargoes representative performs SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembarks ship IAW vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Reports to customs inspection site IAW vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>c. Reports to Equipment Reception Team OIC upon completion of customs inspection.</p> <p>4. Equipment Reception Team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <p>a. Offloads vehicles and equipment IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and operational.</p> <p>c. Notifies UMO of deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</p> <p>d. Moves vehicles to USDA and customs inspection site(s) IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Moves vehicles to rail loading site, if required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Performs rail loading activities, if required.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps 10 and 11 of Task 63-2-4818 for detailed rail loading procedures.</p> <p>g. Moves vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MA.</p> <p>h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, as appropriate.</p> <p>i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to home station, if appropriate.</p> <p>j. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4807 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>k. Notifies commander when Equipment Reception Team is prepared to move.</p> <p>l. Employs safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Coordinates with higher HQ staff elements and rear detachment, if applicable, on status of welcome home activities at home station.</p> <p>i. Verifies unit convoy is prepared to cross SP, if applicable.</p> <p>j. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of demobilization station activities.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. UMO supervises demobilization station movement activities.</p> <p>a. Prepares and/or updates movement plans for all modes of transportation.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with S4 and/or AACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support, as required.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, PMCT, or AACG to verify movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</p> <p>d. Supervises off-loading and staging of unit vehicles IAW AACG guidance, if applicable.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative for convoy clearance.</p> <p>f. Supervises preparation of convey for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p>g. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ supervises demobilization station activities.</p> <p>a. Establishes accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</p> <p>b. Verifies life support and logistical support for unit personnel with demobilization station staff elements.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Directs unit to secure weapons, sensitive items, and classified documents in their respective secure storage site(s).</p> <p>d. Directs unit to report to designated location for reverse SRP briefing.</p> <p>e. Monitors reverse SRP for unit personnel to resolve problems if they occur.</p> <p>f. Verifies unit personnel have completed all reverse SRP stations, as necessary.</p> <p>g. Verifies transportation arrangements for all unit personnel.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit performs demobilization station activities.</p> <p>a. Assembles in designated location for reverse SRP briefings.</p> <p>b. Performs reverse SRP activities, as directed.</p> <p>c. Prepares for departure via convoy and/or government transportation to home station.</p> <p>d. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p>NOTE: See steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 for detailed convoy preparation.</p> <p>e. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</p> <p>f. Boards transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</p> <p>g. Employs safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>NOTE: Unit HQ will enter analog and/or digital communications nets, if so equipped.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Integrates unit into TAA security plan. c. Clarifies operational mission parameters with S2/S3. d. Submits required reports to gaining command. <p>NOTE: Unit HQ will submit reports using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Conducts training as directed by gaining command. f. Coordinates support requirements with gaining command. <p>NOTE: Unit HQ will submit reports using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Establishes direct support relationships with various support elements in the support structure to include supply, services, maintenance and medical. h. Assumes missions as directed by gaining command. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Prepares unit for mission.</p> <p>i. Receives daily situational briefings from higher HQ or TSB command and control element.</p> <p>j. Briefs higher HQ or TSB command and control element on status of unit.</p> <p>k. Notifies TSB when readiness is achieved.</p> <p>l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>2. Unit performs marshalling activities.</p> <p>a. Establishes command post.</p> <p>b. Verifies accountability of personnel and equipment.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with TSB command and control element for life support.</p> <p>d. Provides information concerning staging area activities based on TSB SOP to element leaders.</p> <p>e. Conducts risk assessment for onward movement.</p> <p>f. Establishes communications with TSB command and control element and higher-level commands.</p> <p>g. Establishes training objectives to be completed in the staging area.</p> <p>h. Verifies routes of march and support arrangements.</p> <p>i. Reports incremental buildup of combat power IAW TSB SOP.</p> <p>j. Conducts daily meetings with TSB command and control element.</p> <p>k. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*3. Unit performs premovement activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stages equipment in correct configuration for onward movement. b. Plans onward movement to the TAA or location designated by the gaining command. c. Coordinates with PMCT or MCT for onward movement. d. Prepares vehicles and equipment for movement. e. Verifies equipment is properly loaded on vehicles. f. Identifies convoy support centers on route of march. g. Prepares movement order. h. Briefs convoy personnel. i. Verifies SP time is established. j. Monitors environmental protection program procedures. <p>4. Unit conducts logistics activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies life support needs are met for unit personnel. b. Performs maintenance activities to ensure all equipment is serviceable and operational, to include refueling and maintenance checks and services. c. Uploads equipment and supplies onto vehicles. d. Inventories all property. e. Identifies all shortages. f. Signs hand receipts, as needed. g. Maintains personnel accountability. h. Draws basic loads of Class I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VIII, and IX and maps as needed. i. Initiates security measures as directed. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
j. Performs force protection. k. Conducts training, as needed. l. Conducts test driving, bore sighting, range activities, as directed. m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Verifies UMO and alternate UMO are on orders and trained.</p> <p>d. Directs unit leaders to update unit RSOP.</p> <p>e. Directs unit leaders to update unit battle book, to include the unit missions, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports, and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>f. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</p> <p>g. Identifies deployment training requirements.</p> <p>h. Validates MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <p>*3. Mobilization Officer updates MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <p>NOTE: MOBPLAN is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <p>a. Revalidates support agreements.</p> <p>b. Updates annexes.</p> <p>c. Validates unit retrieval plan.</p> <p>*4. UMO updates unit movement plan.</p> <p>NOTE: The unit movement plan is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics and coordinating requirements for the plan.</p> <p>b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUDEL.</p> <p>c. Updates DEL(s) based on current mission(s).</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission(s).</p> <p>e. Prepares movement binders with key data, to include checklists, the current copy of the AUDEL, the DEL, and strip maps.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo and handling procedures.</p> <p>g. Identifies BBPCT material requirements.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Coordinates ground movement plan to designated ports with supporting ITO and local authorities, if required.</p> <p>i. Verifies personnel identified for deployment equipment teams, super cargoes and advance parties are deployable.</p> <p>j. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the S2/S3 Section.</p> <p>*5. Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <p>a. Validates requisitions for all equipment shortages.</p> <p>b. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of UBL items.</p> <p>c. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include individual/crew served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, and HAZMAT handlers.</p> <p>d. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with S1 or supporting installation, as appropriate.</p> <p>e. Directs unit to maintain mobilization packet for each soldier IAW directives (RC).</p> <p>f. Directs personnel section to screen members not available for deployment.</p> <p>g. Resolves nondeployable personnel issues.</p> <p>h. Maintains unit liaison with Mobilization Station.</p> <p>i. Directs maintenance section to identify maintenance affecting readiness.</p> <p>j. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness.</p> <p>k. Directs unit Safety Officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>*6. Unit leaders prepare for mobilization.</p> <p>a. Update section portions of the RSOP and TSOP.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Update section portions of the unit battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Provide input to commander for update of unit METL.</p> <p>7. Unit HQ plans for deployment.</p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements.</p> <p>b. Plans for property transfer, turnover and control procedures.</p> <p>c. Verifies family support group program has been established and key personnel are available.</p> <p>d. Prepares plan for storing personnel property and POVs.</p> <p>e. Coordinates accreditation of Automated Information Systems (RC).</p> <p>f. Identifies key personnel to be ordered to duty in advance of the unit (RC).</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S1 for all unit personnel to go through SRP.</p> <p>h. Maintains a mobilization packet for each soldier IAW directives (RC).</p> <p>i. Coordinates update of RSOP and TSOP by section.</p> <p>j. Prepares communications plan.</p> <p>k. Identifies force protection measures.</p> <p>l. Prepares risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>8. Unit conducts deployment training.</p> <p>a. Conducts load out test as directed.</p> <p>b. Trains load teams, such as rail loading teams, packing and crating teams, blocking and bracing teams, aerial/sea port load teams in specific team operations.</p> <p>c. Conducts mobilization status briefing for all unit personnel (RC).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
d. Conducts test of alert notification plan. e. Conducts HAZMAT training as needed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Establish a listening watch on the air defense early warning radio net, if equipment is available.</p> <p>c. Depict on the map board current threat aircraft sightings in the immediate area.</p> <p>d. Forward all aircraft sightings with direction of flight to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if time and situation permit.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel react to aircraft sightings.</p> <p>a. Sound prescribed alarm to alert all unit personnel of the presence of threat aircraft.</p> <p>b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>c. Maintain constant surveillance of assigned search sector.</p> <p>d. Identify threat aircraft visually.</p> <p>e. Remain concealed and hold fire to avoid revealing position.</p> <p>f. Restrict movement of vehicles or movement of personnel in open areas.</p> <p>*4. Commander and leaders supervise post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Sound "All Clear" signal as directed by unit HQ.</p> <p>b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to higher HQ staff elements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Submit PIR to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with higher HQ S1 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Submit casualty forms to the S1 within 24 hours.</p> <p>f. Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with higher HQ S2/S3 and Support Operations Section using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>h. Coordinate replacement of personnel with higher headquarters S1 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>i. Coordinate replacement of equipment with higher HQ S4 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>NOTE: Requisitions for repair parts are made by using ULLS-G. ULLS-S4 is used to request equipment replacements.</p> <p>j. Direct unit to continue assigned mission.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel perform post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Treat casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>b. Transport casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>c. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>d. Repair damaged camouflage material.</p> <p>e. Move KIA remains and personal effects to a predesignated location.</p> <p>f. Report casualties to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>g. Clear debris from area essential to mission accomplishment.</p> <p>h. Continue mission, as directed by the commander.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1501	Perform Individual Camouflage	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. 4. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Elects proper aim point for type of aircraft and direction of flight.</p> <p>c. Engages hostile aircraft with all available small arms until destroyed or warded off.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders supervise post attack activities.</p> <p>a. Give "All Clear" signal when hostile aircraft have departed the area.</p> <p>b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to S1 Section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Submit personnel SITREP to S1 Section using analog and/or digital communications, including casualty forms within 24 hours.</p> <p>d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with S1 Section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>e. Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment.</p> <p>f. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with support operations section, battalion support operations section, and supported maneuver battalion S4 Section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinate replacement of personnel with the S1 Section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Coordinate replacement of equipment with S4 Section using ULLS-G to request repair parts and ULLS-S4 to request equipment replacements.</p> <p>i. Direct unit to continue assigned mission.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel perform post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Treat casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>b. Report casualties to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
c. Transport casualties. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed transportation procedures. d. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
071-311-2007	Engage Targets With an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets With an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR HQ. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Notifies all march elements of reported location and type of contamination using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Designates assembly area(s) for convoy elements to complete preparations to cross area.</p> <p>d. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly area(s).</p> <p>e. Reports locations of assembly area(s), halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Forwards NBC 4 nuclear reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Directs recording of dose rates IAW time intervals established in the TSOP.</p> <p>3. March elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without stopping on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage and concealment techniques with emphasis on overhead concealment, mirrors, and windshields.</p> <p>d. Perform during-operations PMCS IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>4. Designated personnel perform monitoring activities.</p> <p>a. Record dose rates IAW time intervals specified in the TSOP.</p> <p>NOTE: During actual fallout, dose rates must be recorded at a minimum of every 15 minutes.</p> <p>b. Establish correlation factor.</p> <p>c. Record correlation factor.</p> <p>d. Report correlation factor figures to the unit defense team.</p> <p>e. Record dose rate at 30-minute intervals after peak dose rate has been reported.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*5. March commander organizes radiological reconnaissance team(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies possible routes through contaminated area by map reconnaissance. b. Tasks convoy elements for vehicles, personnel, and equipment. c. Prepares overlays and/or strip maps to guide reconnaissance team(s) on assigned routes. d. Briefs reconnaissance team(s) on route, mission, and reporting procedures. <p>*6. March commander selects a crossing route.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employs correlation factor to determine ground dose rates from reconnaissance survey reports. b. Identifies contamination levels for tentative routes from NBC 5 report and/or radiological survey reports. c. Forwards radiological survey data to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. d. Establishes new exposure limits from OEG based on survey reports and in coordination with the higher HQ staff element. e. Selects best route that reduces exposure and permits the fastest travel based on METT-TC. f. Requests route clearance and approval from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*7. March commander supervises crossing preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and/or digital communications. b. Assigns crossing time(s) for all convoy elements. c. Assigns assembly area location(s) for all convoy elements on the other side of the contaminated area for hasty decontamination. d. Directs placement of extra shielding consistent with available materials. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</p> <p>f. Coordinates Call For Support with higher HQ staff element for hasty and deliberate decontamination support using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>8. NBC reconnaissance team(s) conduct a radiological route survey.</p> <p>a. Employ MOPP level 4.</p> <p>b. Employ additional shielding for non-armored vehicles.</p> <p>c. Inspect serviceability of all radiacmeters and other reconnaissance equipment.</p> <p>d. Plot checkpoints and distance intervals along route on overlays, based on tactical situation and time available.</p> <p>e. Employ radiacmeters and dosimeters to measure dose-rate readings inside the vehicle(s) at selected intervals between the checkpoints along the route.</p> <p>f. Employ radiacmeters to measure dose-rate readings outside the vehicle(s) to determine the correlation factor.</p> <p>g. Report survey data to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications or radio.</p> <p>h. Place entrance markers at boundary of contaminated area.</p> <p>NOTE: Markers should face away from the contaminated area in order to facilitate identification by convoy lead vehicle.</p> <p>i. Report location of contaminated areas to convoy commander via NBC 4 nuclear report format.</p> <p>j. Report reading, time, and location of contamination detection to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>k. Terminate radiological survey activities when turnback dose or turnback dose rate is reached, or when the specified area has been reconnoitered.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>9. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employs MOPP level 4. b. Employs equipment and cargo protection measures. c. Closes all air vents and windows on vehicles. d. Employs extra shielding for non-armored vehicles. <p>10. Unit crosses contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Follows route as marked by reconnaissance party or by overlay. b. Employs precautions that reduce dust. c. Avoids low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush. d. Moves as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays. e. Verifies that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area and are out of the affected area before stopping. f. Forwards crossing report to march commander using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*11. March commander supervises crossing of contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes extended interval or staggered parallel routes to minimize radioactive dust pickup. b. Monitors convoy elements crossings to ensure compliance with TSOP. c. Maintains communications with all march elements during crossing using analog and/or digital communications. d. Directs dropping of all expendable covering materials at the edge of the contaminated area. e. Forwards crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*12. March commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies level of decontamination required in coordination with higher HQ staff element. b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skill decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and tactical situation. c. Directs implementation of hasty decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and the tactical situation. d. Enforces OPSEC measures during decontamination operations. e. Records radiation level readings from selected personnel wearing dosimeters. f. Forwards radiation exposure status to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. g. Coordinates Call For Support for detailed decontamination support with higher HQ staff using analog and/or digital communications. h. Monitors personnel for symptoms of radiation sickness. <p>13. Unit performs radiological decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Locates radiological contamination using unit radiacmeter. b. Performs personal wipedown technique on individual equipment within 15 minutes of contamination by brushing, scraping, or shaking dry contaminant from equipment, if possible. c. Washes exposed area of skin with soap and water. d. Wipes off mask, hood, helmet, gloves, footwear covers, and other personal equipment with soapy water. e. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles IAW prescribed techniques in higher HQ OPORD and the battalion and unit TSOP. f. Measures level of residual radiation using radiacmeters to determine if contamination is negligible. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Assists in hasty decontamination of equipment (vehicle washdown).</p> <p>h. Conducts deliberate decontamination.</p> <p>i. Constructs sumps and runoff ditches to control contaminated drainage.</p> <p>*14. March commander coordinates resumption of road march.</p> <p>a. Designates SP location and times for all convoy elements.</p> <p>b. Reschedules checkpoint and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements.</p> <p>d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.</p> <p>e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlay(s).</p> <p>f. Forwards march resumption reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>15. Unit performs march resumption activities.</p> <p>a. Covers areas used for decontamination.</p> <p>b. Marks entrance and exit to contaminated area.</p> <p>c. Records radiation dose readings of areas used for decontamination operations.</p> <p>d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using an M258A1 Decontamination Kit	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	React to a Nuclear Hazard	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2004	Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit takes action against sniper fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications. b. Reports sniper fire to convoy commander immediately upon contact. c. Returns fire immediately that kills snipers or suppresses their fire (designated personnel only). d. Increases column rate of march and vehicle interval. <p>*3. Convoy commander supervises defense against ambush, road blocked, or road not blocked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies location of ambush site on map with map overlay using analog and/or digital communications. b. Directs convoy elements under attack to employ correct protective actions as prescribed in higher HQ movement order and TSOP. c. Provides instructions on halt points and security requirements to all convoy elements. d. Forwards initial incident report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. e. Directs hardened vehicles with automatic fire capability into position to lay down concentrated fire on threat position(s). f. Directs the convoy elements ahead and convoy element following to organize security teams to attack flanks of threat ambush party. g. Maintains constant communications with all convoy elements engaging threat to immediately make adjustments to tactical situation using analog and/or digital communications. h. Forwards subsequent SITREP reports to higher HQ staff element as situation changes using analog and/or digital communications. i. Requests immediate CAS and/or indirect fire support from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Directs use of pyrotechnics for signaling or marking areas.</p> <p>k. Develops contingency plans to displace elements not under attack and withdraw elements under attack.</p> <p>4. Unit defends against ground ambush (road not blocked).</p> <p>a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identifies threat location(s).</p> <p>c. Returns fire immediately that kills threat and suppresses their fire (non-driving personnel).</p> <p>d. Stops vehicles (not in kill zone).</p> <p>e. Increases rate of march until out of kill zone (vehicles in kill zone).</p> <p>f. Keeps roadway clear by pushing disabled vehicles aside.</p> <p>g. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>h. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow remaining vehicles to pass through kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>i. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit defends against ground attack (road blocked).</p> <p>a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact.</p> <p>b. Dismounts vehicles on opposite side of direction of ambush.</p> <p>c. Returns fire immediately which kills threat or suppresses their fire (soldiers in kill zone).</p> <p>d. Takes up firing positions while awaiting orders (soldiers not in kill zone).</p> <p>e. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow removal of road block (senior member present).</p> <p>g. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*6. Convoy commander requests indirect fire support.</p> <p>a. Requests fire support IAW instructions in the higher HQ movement order or TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identifies grid direction to threat location.</p> <p>c. Identifies threat target location using grid coordinates or shift from a known point.</p> <p>d. Transmits call for fire in proper sequence using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>e. Transmits fire adjustment information in proper sequence to the fire support element, if an "adjust fire" mission is required, using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Transmits "end of mission" and surveillance report if fire was sufficient using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*7. Convoy commander requests CAS.</p> <p>a. Verifies threat position(s).</p> <p>b. Requests CAS by means prescribed in higher HQ movement order using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Supervises preparation of unit personnel for friendly strike.</p> <p>d. Directs marking of friendly unit location(s) with prescribed colored smoke.</p> <p>e. Communicates strike effectiveness to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>8. Unit employs passive defense measures against air attack.</p> <p>a. Provides the prescribed signal to alert column.</p> <p>b. Staggers vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Drives vehicle in shadows or wood line.</p> <p>d. Assumes firing positions.</p> <p>e. Fires only upon command.</p> <p>f. Reports all aircraft actions to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>9. Unit employs active defense measures against air attack.</p> <p>a. Employs the prescribed signal to alert march elements.</p> <p>b. Identifies threat aircraft visually.</p> <p>c. Disperses vehicles to concealed locations.</p> <p>d. Assumes firing positions.</p> <p>e. Prepares crew-served weapons for firing.</p> <p>f. Fires weapons at attacking aircraft only if fired upon or on command.</p> <p>*10. Convoy commander supervises reorganization after attack.</p> <p>a. Identifies status of all personnel, equipment, and cargo through convoy element reports using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Coordinates requirements within march elements for load transfer, vehicle repairs, mortuary affairs, and medical evacuation using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Requests emergency destruction authorization from higher HQ staff element for unrepairable items using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>11. Unit reorganizes after the attack.</p> <p>a. Maintains 360-degree surveillance.</p> <p>b. Treats casualties.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Reports casualties using analog and/or digital communications. d. Requests air ambulance support through convoy commander. e. Reestablishes chain of command, if necessary. f. Secures landing zone, if air ambulance is required. g. Evacuates casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty evacuation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Performs mortuary affairs functions. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4513 for detailed mortuary affairs procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Assesses damage to vehicles and cargo to determine operability and repairability. j. Performs BDAR for recoverable vehicles. k. Removes critical items from unrecoverable vehicles. l. Requests emergency destruction of vehicles and non-medical equipment from march commander using analog and/or digital communications. m. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications. n. Reorganizes convoy elements. o. Resumes march. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-311-2007	Engage Targets With an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets With an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-515-1900	Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy MSR. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along MSR and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Supervise emplacement of expedient warning device and position barriers.</p> <p>k. Assign personnel to unit internal reaction force IAW defense plan.</p> <p>l. Prepare defensive sector sketch showing the location and sector of fire for each weapon, all known dead space, and the location and estimated ranges to prominent terrain features within the assigned area.</p> <p>m. Forward sector sketch to unit leader using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>n. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel construct primary fighting positions.</p> <p>a. Identify position location and sector of fire as directed by unit leader.</p> <p>b. Dig an initial hasty fighting position at least one-half meter (18 to 20 inches) deep and with partially cleared fields of fire.</p> <p>c. Walk sector to determine ranges and dead space using buddy system.</p> <p>d. Improve hasty fighting position to a two-man position.</p> <p>e. Install sector of fire stakes to identify area directed by unit leader.</p> <p>f. Prepare appropriate range card by sighting in automatic weapons, anti armor weapons, and grenade launchers on the assigned engagement area.</p> <p>g. Dig position to fit the natural cover available at least armpit deep using dirt to build a parapet (front cover) at least 18 inches thick.</p> <p>h. Dig two trench grenade sumps, one at each end of the two-man position, and sloped toward the sumps.</p> <p>i. Complete clearing fields of fire, using foliage for camouflage.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Construct overhead and flank cover for fighting position as time permits.</p> <p>k. Camouflage position to prevent easy detection from 35 meters.</p> <p>l. Report completion of primary positions to the unit leader.</p> <p>m. Mark alternate and supplementary positions as directed by unit leader.</p> <p>n. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel emplace obstacles and early warning devices.</p> <p>a. Place PEWS into operation at location(s) directed by the element leader.</p> <p>b. Emplace man-made barriers, concertina wire, and field expedient devices in locations directed by the unit leader.</p> <p>c. Position trip flares and field-expedient noise devices in locations directed by the unit leader.</p> <p>d. Camouflage all obstacles and devices.</p> <p>e. Report completion of barrier emplacements to the unit leader using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise set up of defensive sector.</p> <p>a. Consolidate element defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into a unit defensive sector sketch.</p> <p>b. Forward unit's defensive sector sketch to unit CP within one hour after arrival at the new site using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Inspect unit positions to ensure structure, camouflage, and location comply with the unit defense plan and TSOP.</p> <p>d. Verify interlocking fires, dead space, and sector of fire for key weapon positions.</p> <p>e. Inspect OP/LP and personnel for communications, camouflage, and knowledge of withdrawal route.</p> <p>f. Inspect obstacles to ensure compliance with unit defense plan and TSOP.</p> <p>g. Report completion of sector set up to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>h. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel establish OP/LP.</p> <p>a. Position OP/LP within effective small arms range of unit elements.</p> <p>b. Establish communications (analog and/or digital means) with nearest unit element and the CP.</p> <p>c. Camouflage OP/LP to prevent it from being detected within 35 meters.</p> <p>d. Establish withdrawal route that provides adequate cover and concealment.</p> <p>*6. Commander supervises set up of the unit's defensive sector.</p> <p>a. Inspects defensive preparation to ensure compliance with the defense plan.</p> <p>b. Consolidates element sector defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into the unit sector sketch.</p> <p>c. Forwards unit sector sketch to the battalion S2/S3 element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Maintains sector sketch in the CP using digital device and/or analog displays.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
e. Directs establishment of centrally located ammunition resupply and casualty collection point in the unit area. f. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1501	Perform Individual Camouflage	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3007	Prepare a Range Card for an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5770	Prepare a Platoon Sector Sketch	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0852	Clear a Field of Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Identify the availability of personnel to perform tasks.</p> <p>h. Designate MOPP level as prescribed by the higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>i. Establish decontamination priorities for operational sites in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>j. List tasks to be performed and time limits for each task.</p> <p>k. Disseminate NBC defense preparation plan to all subelements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>l. Task elements to provide NBC equipment operators.</p> <p>m. Conduct MOPP analysis.</p> <p>n. Provide guidance for the protection of food, water, and mission essential supplies.</p> <p>*2. Element leaders implement NBC defense plan and preparatory tasks.</p> <p>a. Conduct inventory of all element NBC defense equipment.</p> <p>b. Request issue of shortages from the unit supply facility.</p> <p>c. Direct placement of automatic alarm system(s) located in element areas.</p> <p>d. Direct improvement of individual fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and nuclear radiation, electromagnetic pulse, transient radiation effects on electronics, and blackout.</p> <p>e. Supervise construction of protective shelters in assigned area.</p> <p>f. Assign each element member to a protective shelter.</p> <p>g. Forward roster of all element NBC defense equipment operators to the CP using appropriate BFACS.</p> <p>h. Provide instructions on audio and visual NBC alarms, MOPP level, and protective shelters.</p> <p>i. Inspect all NBC defense equipment for proper fit, serviceability, and accountability.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Enforce field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>k. Inspect all element personnel for compliance with measures prescribed by the battalion and unit TSOP, OPORD, and commander's directives.</p> <p>l. Forward element completion report to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>m. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>n. Enforces environmental protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel perform NBC defense preparatory tasks.</p> <p>a. Construct protective shelters at locations designated by element leaders.</p> <p>b. Improve fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</p> <p>c. Perform PMCS on all survey equipment, monitoring equipment, and chemical detection equipment.</p> <p>d. Zero all dosimeters using appropriate charger.</p> <p>e. Inspect protective masks and clothing for serviceability and accountability.</p> <p>f. Identify assigned protective shelters or defensive positions in case of an attack.</p> <p>g. Carry protective mask with hood, skin decontamination kit, and detector paper (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>h. Store overgarments, overboots, and gloves within reach while at workstation (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>i. Employ field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>j. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1004	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/ Contamination Using Your M17-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1006	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Drinking From Your Canteen While Wearing Your Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1012	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	React to a Nuclear Hazard	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019	React to Chemical or Biological Hazard/Attack	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1024	Replace Canister on Your M40-Series Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1026	Maintain Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 21-1-SMCT

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-2013	Use and Perform Operator Maintenance on the IM174-Series Radiacmeter	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-2020	Use and Perform Operator Maintenance on the IM93 or IM147 Dosimeter and PP1578-Series Charger	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT

031-503-3010	Supervise Employment of Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-504-3001	Supervise Positioning of the Chemical Agent Alarm	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1052	Protect Yourself and Others From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination By Using (Entering or Exiting) a Collective Protection Shelter	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazards	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Perform "on-the-spot correction" when OPSEC weaknesses or violations are discovered.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel employ information security measures.</p> <p>a. Account for all OPORDs and annexes by requiring receipt signature during distribution.</p> <p>NOTE: OPORDs should be sent by secure analog and/or digital means when possible to reduce the number of written copies.</p> <p>b. Account for all SOIs/SSIs at all times.</p> <p>c. Control all operational information on a need-to-know basis.</p> <p>d. Maintain all classified information and materials in an authorized security container.</p> <p>e. Maintain emergency destruction instructions IAW applicable regulations and the TSOP.</p> <p>f. Maintain details of military activities separate from personnel activities.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures.</p> <p>a. Transmit mission essential information by secure radio or secure digital means only.</p> <p>NOTE: If situation permits, information should be transmitted by secure analog and/or digital device to minimize detection and voice transmissions.</p> <p>b. Employ authentication and encryption codes specified in the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>c. Employ code names for persons, equipment, units, and locations when transmitting over nonsecure means IAW SOI/SSI.</p> <p>d. Transmit messages for no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>e. Report all COMSEC discrepancies/violations to higher HQ communications personnel.</p> <p>NOTE: Encryption may not be necessary with SINCGARS radios and digital communication.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>4. Unit personnel employ electronic protection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Tune equipment to assigned frequencies specified in current SOI/SSI. b. Observe, as directed, all radio silence periods. c. Employ correct anti-jamming procedures. d. Forward MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to battalion communications personnel within 10 minutes of the incident using analog and/or digital communications. <p>5. Unit personnel employ counter-surveillance measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employ litter prevention measures that keep area free of trash, litter, or personal items. b. Employ measures that prevent creating footpaths and vehicle tracks between elements in the unit area. c. Set radio volumes and squelches to lowest possible setting. <p>6. Unit personnel employ automated systems security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position computers within an enclosure that provides controlled access. b. Secure all electrical facilities that support the system. c. Restrict access to the computer by use of classified passwords. d. Control all log-ons and file access by the use of unique operator passwords. e. Destroy all printouts of reports and lists as new ones are printed. <p>7. Unit personnel employ defense against DE devices.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position unit equipment and vehicles in covered or concealed locations. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Cover glass or mirrors within line-of-sight of known threat locations.</p> <p>c. Wear laser safety goggles when laser devices are used in the immediate area.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. 4. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an OP that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
d. Secure hood using the buddy system.		
e. Secure individual load-bearing equipment.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using an M258A1 Decontamination Kit	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1024	Replace Canister on Your M40-Series Protective Mask	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1025	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/ Contamination Using Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 21-1-SMCT

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1033	Decontaminate Your Skin Using the M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit (SDK)	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using the M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK)	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2012	Supervise the Fitting of Protective Masks	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination	STP 21-24-SMCT

ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Closes all windows and flaps on vehicles.</p> <p>d. Removes all items from inside vehicle that cannot be decontaminated by using DS2.</p> <p>e. Moves vehicles and equipment to the decontamination site.</p> <p>3. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the decontamination site.</p> <p>a. Processes vehicles and equipment IAW directions of the decontamination element during decontamination operations.</p> <p>b. Moves vehicles to unit motor pool area after decontamination is completed.</p> <p>c. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit clears the decontamination site.</p> <p>a. Provides assistance to decontamination element, as required.</p> <p>b. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>c. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>d. Forwards completion report to higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using an M258A1 Decontamination Kit	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using the M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK)	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 21-24-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Protect all food, water, and mission essential supplies from contamination.</p> <p>j. Continue to improve positions prior to the arrival of fallout.</p> <p>k. Request permission to move out of the expected hazard area, if mission permits, using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>l. Report radiation exposure status to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel reorganizes unit area.</p> <p>a. Inspects immediate area for casualties and damaged equipment.</p> <p>b. Forwards NBC 4 nuclear report to higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Performs ADC operations.</p> <p>d. Treats casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>e. Transports casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>f. Reestablishes chain of command.</p> <p>g. Resumes operational mission within time established by the higher HQ.</p> <p>h. Forwards casualty reports to higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1018	React to a Nuclear Hazard	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2004	Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Prepare and Submit NBC 1 Reports	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazards	STP 21-24-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Decrease perimeter manning level as tactical situation permits.</p> <p>i. Direct reorganization until unit returns to normal operational level.</p> <p>j. Forward casualty and battle damage reports to appropriate staff elements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit responds to a Level I attack.</p> <p>a. Sounds prescribed attack alarm.</p> <p>b. Occupies fighting positions, as directed.</p> <p>c. Continues normal operational mission with weapons and protective mask within reach, as directed.</p> <p>d. Assembles at predesignated rally point (internal reaction force).</p> <p>e. Employs challenge and password to all personnel on CP defensive lines during night operations.</p> <p>f. Engages Level I threat with all available fire until threat is defeated and driven from the CP area.</p> <p>g. Identifies casualties and weapon systems/equipment damages.</p> <p>h. Forwards SITREP to unit CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>3. Unit responds to the effects of a Level I attack.</p> <p>a. Replaces key injured personnel.</p> <p>b. Replaces weapon systems that are destroyed during engagement.</p> <p>c. Relocates compromised fighting positions.</p> <p>d. Camouflages positions.</p> <p>e. Treats casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Transports casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>g. Performs ADC operations.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4028 for detailed ADC procedures.</p> <p>h. Inspects communication lines for breaks or tampering.</p> <p>i. Forwards personnel and equipment status report to unit CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>j. Assembles KIAs and personal effects at designated location.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed MA procedures.</p> <p>k. Moves all EPW to a designated collection area.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4304 for details on EPW processing.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense By a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense By a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT RAID (63-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a CSS base.

STANDARD: 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid decisive engagement. 5. Withdraw all personnel from objective area(s) within time prescribed. 6. Obtain all PIR from raid site.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit performs pre-engagement activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Occupies fighting positions (designated soldiers only). b. Employs MOPP2, as a minimum. c. Moves response force to predesignated positions within the nearest cluster. d. Moves supplies to predetermined positions within the nearest cluster. e. Loads all nonessential equipment and supplies. f. Positions vehicles for rapid dispersion. g. Maintains surveillance of assigned sector(s). h. Maintains NBC surveillance. i. Maintains strict light and noise discipline. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2012	Supervise the Fitting of Protective Masks	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-328-5301	Inspect Personnel/Equipment	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit prepares for hasty displacement.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Dismantles tentage, antennas, and other equipment as directed by the chain of command.</p> <p>NOTE: This performance measure is executed emphasizing speed rather than standard procedures.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Loads equipment IAW commander's guidance.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Positions vehicles for departure on notice.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Maintains local security while awaiting orders to move.</p> <p>3. Unit destroys non-medical supplies, equipment, and documents that have been designated for abandonment.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Destroys documents IAW TSOP.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Destroys supplies IAW appropriate TM and TSOP.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Renders equipment inoperative IAW appropriate TM.</p> <p>4. Unit departs area.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Conducts orderly departure from area without excessive noises.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Moves elements to new assembly area via prescribed route.</p> <p>5. Rear security party provides security for unit displacement.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Occupies fighting positions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Exits area as soon as last element has departed.</p> <p>NOTE: If threat elements are in the area and must be engaged, delete existing subparagraph "b" above and insert the following performance measures. b. Engages threat, when sighted, with all available weapons. c. Performs disengagement under fire to supplementary positions. d. Exits area by available means.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-325-4407	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0503	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Direct unit by fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration of threat forces into the CP area.</p> <p>i. Maintain current situation map with all known friendly and threat locations using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel react to threat.</p> <p>a. Sound attack alarm.</p> <p>b. Occupy defensive positions.</p> <p>c. Forward SALUTE report to CP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Engage threat with organic weapons without compromising positions.</p> <p>e. Conduct tactical fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration into CP defense.</p> <p>f. Forward SITREP to CP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Treat casualties with life-threatening wounds or injuries first.</p> <p>h. Replace injured key personnel.</p> <p>i. Replace weapons systems that are destroyed during the engagement.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel react to indirect fire.</p> <p>a. Sound alarm by shouting "incoming" and following TSOP and/or leader's commands.</p> <p>b. Seek overhead cover protection of fighting position.</p> <p>c. Don protective masks within 9 seconds (with hood, within 15 seconds).</p> <p>d. Forward SHELLREP to unit CP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>e. Conduct standard unmasking procedures, if chemical detector kit or detector paper is not available.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*4. Commander and leaders coordinate indirect fire support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinate preplanned fires with the S2/S3 fire support element using analog and/or digital communications. b. Establish communications with fire support operations center using analog and/or digital communications. c. Request fire support using proper procedures and terminology using analog and/or digital communications as time permits. d. Adjust fires on target, as necessary. e. Terminate fire mission using analog and/or digital communications as time permits. f. Report effects of fires to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*5. Commander and leaders direct CAS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinate CAS mission through the S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. b. Coordinate communications with CAS strike leader through the S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. c. Prepare unit area for CAS strikes. d. Identify friendly positions by use of colored smoke. e. Identify targets to strike leader. f. Adjust air strikes on target(s). g. Terminate CAS mission. h. Report strike effects to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. i. Forward SITREP to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-311-2007	Engage Targets With an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-312-3031	Engage Targets With an M60 Machine Gun	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-325-4407	Employ Hand Grenades	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense By a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR HQ. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit performs fire and movement to rear.</p> <p>a. Coordinates for execution of fire and movement among elements (all elements).</p> <p>b. Employs smoke grenades that provide a screen to cover disengagement.</p> <p>c. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (second element).</p> <p>d. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (first element).</p> <p>e. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (first element).</p> <p>f. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (second element).</p> <p>g. Reestablishes sectors of fire within 10 minutes of move.</p> <p>h. Forwards completion report to the CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Prepare updated unit defense sketch.</p> <p>j. Forward sketch to the S2/S3 using digital/analog device or messenger.</p> <p>k. Forward personnel, weapons, and equipment status report to the S1 and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>2. Unit performs defensive reorganization activities.</p> <p>a. Mans all critical weapon systems.</p> <p>b. Redistributes ammunition to all fighting positions.</p> <p>c. Reports ammunition status to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Occupies newly assigned fighting positions.</p> <p>e. Establishes new sectors of fire.</p> <p>f. Performs PMCS on assigned weapons.</p> <p>g. Reconstructs fighting positions.</p> <p>h. Reconstructs obstacles and warning devices.</p> <p>i. Replaces damaged camouflage.</p> <p>j. Reports all threat activities to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>k. Treats casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>l. Transports casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>m. Reports all casualties to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
093-401-5000	Identify Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Hazards	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-377-5250	Handle Enemy Personnel and Equipment	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Forward handover completion report to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit provides battle handover assistance.</p> <p>a. Establishes contact points.</p> <p>b. Establishes overwatch positions.</p> <p>c. Marks TCF or MP unit routes.</p> <p>d. Guides TCF or MP units along specified routes.</p> <p>e. Provides overwatch for TCF or MP.</p> <p>f. Forwards handover completion report to CP using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
071-329-1001	Identify Terrain Features on a Map	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1008	Measure Distance on a Map	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)**

CONDITION: Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders organize unit ADC teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assemble required team members and equipment IAW the higher HQ OPORD and TSOP. b. Dispatch control and assessment team personnel and equipment to Control and Assessment CP. c. Organize decontamination squad(s) and light rescue squad(s) as prescribed by TSOP and higher HQ S4 guidance. d. Brief decontamination and rescue squads. e. Dispatch decontamination and rescue squads as directed by Control and Assessment CP. <p>3. Unit performs restoration activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes barrier and/or checkpoints that deny access to danger areas such as those containing unexploded ordnance, POL fires, and damaged structures. b. Treats casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Transports casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Relocates major items of equipment and supplies to safe areas. e. Conducts fire fighting operations until all threatening fires are extinguished. f. Employs NBC defense measures. g. Removes rubble, debris, and inoperative vehicles and equipment (mission essential only). h. Reports locations of fires and unexploded ordnance to control and assessment team using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-3010	Supervise Employment of Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Markers	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0007	Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0008	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005	Prevent Shock	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007	Give First Aid for Burns	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1016	Put On a Field or Pressure Dressing	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1017	Put On a Tourniquet	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034	Splint a Suspected Fracture	STP 21-1-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Designates assembly area for each element for preparation of crossing the contaminated area.</p> <p>e. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly areas.</p> <p>f. Reports locations of assembly areas, halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Forwards NBC 1 chemical report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>3. Convoy elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without halting on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage techniques, with emphasis on positioning mirrors toward the ground and parking vehicles in an area with overhead cover.</p> <p>d. Perform essential after-operation PMCS IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>*4. Convoy commander selects crossing route.</p> <p>a. Identifies possible routes by conducting a map reconnaissance of contaminated area.</p> <p>b. Conducts comparative analysis of chemical data received from higher HQ staff element, terrain analysis, and time factors for a route selection.</p> <p>c. Selects route that minimizes chemical contamination.</p> <p>d. Requests approval of selected route from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*5. Convoy commander supervises crossing preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Briefs reconnaissance team on mission, communications, and actions to be performed on other side of the contaminated area.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Directs reconnaissance team in the donning of full MOPP4 protective garments.</p> <p>c. Dispatches reconnaissance team to verify type of contamination and size of contaminated area.</p> <p>d. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</p> <p>e. Assigns crossing time(s) for each march element.</p> <p>f. Assigns assembly area on the other side of contaminated area for each convoy element to perform operational decontamination.</p> <p>6. Chemical reconnaissance team conducts route survey.</p> <p>a. Selects distances between recon checkpoints based on tactical situation and time available.</p> <p>b. Selects recon checkpoints at locations where chemical agents are likely to collect as prescribed in FM 3-3.</p> <p>c. Detects chemical vapors by using M256 kit.</p> <p>d. Checks presence of liquids with M8/9 detector paper.</p> <p>e. Marks route with predetermined material.</p> <p>f. Records recon information, as collected.</p> <p>g. Forwards all recon information to the convoy commander after completion of survey.</p> <p>7. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Places all externally stored equipment inside vehicles.</p> <p>b. Covers equipment with available material.</p> <p>c. Closes all vehicle air vents and windows.</p> <p>d. Positions chemical detector paper as prescribed in FM 3-4.</p> <p>e. Dons MOPP4 protective gear.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>8. Convoy elements cross contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Follow route as marked by the reconnaissance party. b. Avoid low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush. c. Move as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays. d. Verify that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area before stopping. e. Forward crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and/or digital communications. <p>*9. Convoy commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies level of required decontamination in coordination with higher HQ staff element. b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skills and/or hasty decontamination based on type of contamination, weather, and tactical situation. <p>10. Unit performs chemical decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiates skin decontamination techniques within one minute of exposure to liquid contamination. b. Completes personal wipedown within 15 minutes of exit from contaminated area. c. Completes operator's spraydown within 15 minutes of personal wipedown. d. Employs safety measures to ensure DS2 does not touch personal or protective clothing. e. Decontaminates only those areas that would cause further contamination of personnel or equipment. f. Conducts MOPP gear exchange, if required. g. Forwards decontamination status report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*11. Convoy commander coordinates resumption of road march.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designates SP for all convoy elements to resume march. b. Reschedules check point and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element. c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements. d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas. e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlays. f. Coordinates detailed decontamination with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if required. g. Forwards road march resumption report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. <p>12. Unit performs movement march resumption activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covers area(s) used for decontamination. b. Marks contaminated runoff areas. c. Decontaminates the decontamination personnel. d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using an M258A1 Decontamination Kit	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using the M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK)	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Prepare and Submit NBC 1 Reports	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. 3. Restrict enemy units movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Unit performs guard duty functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mans positions or guard posts as designated by leader or special orders. b. Observes assigned sector. c. Employs challenge and password procedures as prescribed in the TSOP and SOI/SSI. d. Reports all suspicious activities to the guard commander or as prescribed in special orders. <p>*4. Commander and leaders direct response(s) against saboteurs or terrorists.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forward incident report to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. b. Direct perimeter manning level increases as prescribed by the TSOP. c. Maintain a current operations status of the situation. d. Provide continuous situation updates to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. e. Direct shifting of response force from assembly areas to threat contact area(s). f. Sound "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over and intruders have been eliminated. g. Direct decrease in manning levels consistent with the tactical situation. <p>5. Unit responds to saboteur or terrorist intrusions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Occupies predesignated fighting positions (designated personnel only). b. Reports to unit CP (personnel selected for response force). c. Recons assigned sector for threat activities. d. Fires at any target in area as prescribed by rules of engagement. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Treats casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>f. Transports casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>g. Performs mortuary affairs operations.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed mortuary affairs procedures.</p> <p>*6. Commander supervises post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Forwards casualty and damage report(s) submitted by subelements to the higher HQ S1, S2/S3, and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Coordinates life support requirements caused by destruction of supplies, equipment, or personnel with the higher HQ staff S1 and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Coordinates replenishment of destroyed equipment and supplies with the higher HQ S4 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>NOTE: The unit requisitions equipment and supplies using ULLS-S4.</p> <p>d. Directs unit elements to continue their assigned missions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0801	Challenge Persons Entering Your Area	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>b. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>c. Monitor the area to determine contamination levels by testing with detector kits and paper.</p> <p>*3. Unit leaders provide NBC reports to the higher HQ S2/S3.</p> <p>a. Forward initial NBC 1 chemical report as soon as tactical situation permits using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Request permission to move, if mission permits, using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with higher HQ S4 on for hasty or deliberate decontamination support using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Forward follow-up NBC 1 chemical report within 20 minutes after the attack using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (if chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results).</p> <p>a. Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</p> <p>b. Observe directed individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of illness.</p> <p>c. Observe directed individuals for delayed symptoms.</p> <p>d. Initiate "All Clear" signal, if no symptoms of chemical poisoning are detected.</p> <p>e. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. systems.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results).</p> <p>a. Break the seal in a shady area (directed personnel).</p> <p>b. Remain unmasked for five minutes (directed personnel).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Remask and clear masks (directed personnel).</p> <p>NOTE: Task steps 6 and 7 are performed only if chemical agent detector kits are not available.</p> <p>*6. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (using M8/M9 detector paper).</p> <p>a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper.</p> <p>b. Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</p> <p>c. Observe directed individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</p> <p>NOTE: Wait 5 minutes after directed individuals have unmasked.</p> <p>d. Observe directed individuals for another 10 minutes after they unmask again, for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</p> <p>e. Initiate "All Clear" signal, if no symptoms appear.</p> <p>f. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>7. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (using M8 detector paper).</p> <p>a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper.</p> <p>b. Break mask seal in a shady area (directed individuals).</p> <p>c. Keep eyes open for 15 seconds (directed individuals).</p> <p>d. Clear mask (directed individuals).</p> <p>e. Reseal mask (directed individuals).</p> <p>f. Remain masked for 10 minutes (directed individuals).</p> <p>g. Unmask for five minutes (directed individuals).</p> <p>h. Remask for 10 minutes (directed individuals).</p> <p>i. Initiate "All Clear" if no symptoms appear.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Repeat unmasking procedures, steps b through i above, for remaining unit personnel.</p> <p>k. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>*8. Commander and leaders reorganize unit area.</p> <p>a. Establish Situational Awareness.</p> <p>b. Reestablish chain of command.</p> <p>c. Coordinate required unit MOPP level with the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Inspect unit personnel to ensure that individuals remain at the directed MOPP level.</p> <p>e. Direct periodic chemical monitoring in the unit area.</p> <p>f. Supervise the request and distribution of replacement chemical defense equipment and supplies.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1004	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/ Contamination Using Your M17-Series Protective Mask With Hood	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1012	Protect Yourself From Chemical and	STP 21-1-SMCT

	Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 Or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood	
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3002	Conduct Unmasking Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	Prepare and Submit NBC 1 Reports	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. 3. Restrict enemy units movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Follows guidelines contained in the destruction plan, company and battalion TSOPs, and EOD or engineer publications.</p> <p>g. Assigns tasks and responsibilities.</p> <p>h. Requests EOD or engineer support through S2/S3 Section, as required.</p> <p>i. Consolidates destruction reports received from the platoons and sections.</p> <p>j. Provides consolidated destruction report to S2/S3 Section IAW TSOP.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. Platoon and section leaders supervise destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</p> <p>a. Identify supplies and equipment to be destroyed or disabled.</p> <p>b. Identify destruction or disabling method.</p> <p>c. Direct destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</p> <p>d. Report completed destruction to commander.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable tracked and wheeled vehicles (to include construction equipment).</p> <p>a. Drain the engine oil.</p> <p>b. Drain equipment hydraulic systems and cut hydraulic hoses.</p> <p>c. Slash all tires.</p> <p>d. Run engines until they seize, as applicable.</p> <p>e. Burn hoses, belts, and so forth, as applicable.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Destroy vital elements, such as the gearbox, starter, engine block, transmission, instrument panel, and any communication equipment.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable all critical supplies, computer and non computer related communications equipment, and COMSEC/IEW materiel.</p> <p>a. Record all COMSEC/IEW materiel identified for destruction or disablement.</p> <p>b. Destroy analog and/or digital communication components IAW with applicable TM.</p> <p>c. Burn COMSEC/IEW codes, keys, password lists, software, and any other perishable classified items.</p> <p>d. Destroy ETMs and other automated or non automated documents IAW TSOP.</p> <p>e. Destroy or render computer and computer related hardware and software inoperative IAW appropriate TM.</p> <p>f. Destroy supplies IAW appropriate TM and TSOP.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures IAW with applicable reference.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*5. Platoon and section leaders arrange for destruction of supplies and equipment with explosives.</p> <p>a. Identify items for destruction.</p> <p>b. Review explosive detonation procedures.</p> <p>c. Estimate type and amount of explosive material required.</p> <p>d. Provide commander with explosive material requirement estimate.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Request EOD or engineer support, through commander, as required.</p> <p>*6. Platoon and section leaders submit status reports to the commander.</p> <p>a. Submit certificate of destruction of supply items destroyed by class of supply.</p> <p>b. Submit certificate of destruction of tracked and wheeled vehicles, construction equipment, and special purpose vehicles destroyed or disabled.</p> <p>c. Submit certificate of destruction of analog and/or digital communication equipment destroyed or disabled.</p> <p>d. Submit certificate of destruction of COMSEC/IEW items destroyed.</p> <p>e. Submit certificate of destruction of computer hardware and software destroyed.</p> <p>f. Submit report of platoon and section's capability to continue with assigned missions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit elements survey each casualty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check for responsiveness. b. Check for breathing. c. Check for bleeding. d. Check for head injury. e. Check for shock. f. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures. g. Check for burns. <p>3. Unit elements administer life-saving treatment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty. b. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected. c. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing IAW CPR procedures. <p>4. Unit elements control hemorrhage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Apply manual direct pressure to wound. b. Elevate extremities. c. Apply pressure dressing to wound. d. Apply digital pressure to pressure points e. Apply tourniquet as last resort. <p>5. Unit elements dress wounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Apply occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible. b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound. c. Apply dressing to an open head wound. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>6. Unit elements splint suspected fractures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employ available materials to splint injury. b. Splint fracture in position found. c. Restrict movement of extremities. d. Check circulation for impairment. <p>7. Unit elements treat casualties with burns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Extinguish thermal burn agents. b. Remove chemical burn agent(s). c. Eliminate electrical burn source. d. Uncover burn unless stuck to clothing or a chemical environment exists. e. Apply field dressing. <p>8. Unit elements treat environmental injuries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Administer first aid for heat injuries. b. Administer first aid for heat stroke c. Administer first aid for frost bite. <p>9. Unit elements treat chemical casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others IAW FM 8-285. b. Protect casualty from further contamination. c. Administer nerve agent antidote IAW FM 21-11 and FM 8-285. d. Decontaminate casualty IAW FM 8-285, if necessary. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>10. Unit elements prevent shock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position IAW FM 21-11. b. Loosen clothing and equipment. c. Prevent casualty from chilling and overheating. d. Calm casualty by reassuring him. <p>11. Unit combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evaluate casualty for condition and type treatment needed. b. Measure casualty's vital signs. c. Record casualty's vital signs. <p>NOTE: Vital signs are monitored throughout treatment for abnormalities and required immediate action.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty. e. Apply a splint to a fractured limb. f. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties. g. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. h. Identify environmental injuries. i. Treat environmental injuries. j. Manage BF casualties. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1003	Clear an Object From the Throat of a Conscious Casualty	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005	Prevent Shock	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007	Give First Aid for Burns	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1009	Give First Aid for Frostbite	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1016	Put On a Field or Pressure Dressing	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1017	Put On a Tourniquet	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1031	Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034	Splint a Suspected Fracture	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042	Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Coordinate security of search area with unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications messenger.</p> <p>j. Brief personnel.</p> <p>k. Relay the last known location (grid coordinates) of the remains if the recovery cannot be performed to higher headquarters.</p> <p>2. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepare for movement to recovery site.</p> <p>a. Conduct pre-deployment inspection of all vehicles, soldier's personal equipment, and mission-essential equipment and forms.</p> <p>b. Develop a load plan.</p> <p>c. Supervise loading of equipment in accordance with load plans.</p> <p>d. Verify route.</p> <p>3. Search and recovery team(s) move to the recovery site.</p> <p>a. Conduct movement based upon tactical situation.</p> <p>b. Adhere to appropriate convoy or road-march procedures.</p> <p>4. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise search, recovery, and evacuation operations.</p> <p>a. Determine the best search methods to use in the particular area.</p> <p>b. Ensure search is conducted during the daylight hours.</p> <p>c. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures.</p> <p>d. Ensure soldiers are wearing appropriate protective gear.</p> <p>e. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags.</p> <p>f. Assign areas of search to each team of which the sum equals the entire search area, as directed by the commander.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Assign a portion of the search area to an individual team member.</p> <p>h. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP and the commander's guidance.</p> <p>5. Search and recovery team(s) conduct the search.</p> <p>a. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects.</p> <p>b. Mark locations of remains, portions, and personal effects with color-coded pin flags IAW FM 10-64.</p> <p>c. Initiate FMC for each remains IAW AR 40-66.</p> <p>d. Prepare recovery site sketch indicating locations where remains and personal effects were found.</p> <p>6. Search and recovery team(s) recover remains.</p> <p>a. Inspect immediate area for booby traps and NBC contaminants.</p> <p>b. Ensure remains are covered or shrouded at all times when not being examined.</p> <p>c. Verify that DD Form 1380 is attached to the remains.</p> <p>d. Ensure DD Form 567 is prepared for each remains or to document mission if no remains are found.</p> <p>e. Ensure DD Form 565 is completed, if unit personnel knew the deceased.</p> <p>f. Ensure the areas around the remains are searched for personal effects and possible disassociated personal effects.</p> <p>g. Perform procedures for initial identification.</p> <p>h. Attach to contagious remains a tag marked with a large "C", and the identity of each contagion and contaminant.</p> <p>NOTE: Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled IAW procedures set forth in JTTP 4-06 and evacuated directly to the MADCP.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Place personal effects into a personal effects bag, if available, and attach to remains.</p> <p>j. Prepare a sketch of the recovery site showing major landmarks.</p> <p>k. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site using analog and/or digital devices or manually.</p> <p>l. Forward SITREP IAW TSOP to the unit HQ using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>m. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>7. Search and recovery team(s) evacuate remains to the nearest MACP.</p> <p>a. Coordinate evacuation of recovered remains to collection points with the support operations section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Ensure all records prepared at the recovery site are complete and accurate before departing the area.</p> <p>c. Ensure the remains are transported feet first.</p> <p>d. Ensure remains awaiting evacuation are shrouded from public view and guarded or escorted.</p> <p>e. Transport the remains in the most expedient manner possible to the nearest MACP.</p> <p>f. Ensure all transportation assets can provide cover for the remains while being transported.</p> <p>g. Ensure a summary report is submitted to higher headquarters to document the search and recovery mission.</p> <p>NOTE: Remains should only be transported in an ambulance as a last resort.</p> <p>NOTE: If remains cannot be evacuated to a MACP in a timely manner, perform steps 8 and 9.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>8. Search and recovery team(s) leader supervise isolated interments.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Identify specific isolated interment site in coordination with the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Supervise isolated interment marking IAW JTTP 4-06, FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Supervise the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Report burial data to unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>9. Search and recovery team(s) perform isolated interments.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Prepare the isolated interment site(s) IAW appropriate JTTP 4-06, FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Mark all interment sites IAW FM 10-64.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
101-515-1900	Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations	STP 21-1-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Movement supervisor/transportation management NCO supervises their soldiers in determining transportation mode and quantity of assets needed to meet movement requirements (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-722-3427, 4401, 4404, 4405, 4407, 4408, 4415).</p> <p>a. Determines what types and numbers of vehicles (commercial, military, or HN) are to be used for local/line haul requirements.</p> <p>b. Determines the daily passenger capability per day for local/line haul requirements.</p> <p>c. Determines the daily cargo capability per day for local/line haul requirements.</p> <p>d. Determines oversized/overweight movement requiring specialized equipment.</p> <p>e. Determines rail movement requirements.</p> <p>f. Determines appropriate types and number of airlifts assets required.</p> <p>g. Determines sealift or watercraft space requirements.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Coordinates special movement requirements with higher HQ (for example breakbulk ammunition, heavylift, and so on).</p> <p>g. Disseminates TMR and convoy information (for example route, SP time, convoy number, and so on).</p> <p>2. The origin MCTs movement supervisor consolidates, prepares, reviews, and processes the movement requests.</p> <p>a. Reviews requests to ensure that TP abuse does not occur.</p> <p>b. Challenges TP-1 requests TP 999 RDD using the procedures in the appropriate regulation.</p> <p>c. Evaluates each movement request, verifies the priority, and selects the most efficient transportation mode.</p> <p>d. Processes TMR for HN, military, and commercial movements.</p> <p>e. Alerts the destination MCT of inbound movements through MTS or other appropriate communications system.</p> <p>f. Obtains positive inbound clearance for freight and convoy, and then forwards the TMR number to the transportation battalion.</p> <p>g. Ensures security requirements for freight and convoys requiring surveillance or escort are coordinated.</p> <p>h. Forwards commitments to the appropriate transportation battalion S3 through TMICS.</p> <p>3. The destination MCT consolidates, reviews, and processes inbound commitments from origin MCT.</p> <p>a. Receives positive inbound clearance from the origin MCT and notifies unit of inbound shipment.</p> <p>b. Alerts the transportation/movement officers of inbound shipments giving them the delivery date, TMR, and mode.</p> <p>c. Coordinates changes with the origin MCT and revises commitment information as appropriate.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
d. Coordinates backload and backhaul, ensuring customers do not task the mode operators without MCT approval. e. Investigates causes of late deliveries. f. Verifies actual arrival time and closes out the TMR's with origin MCTs.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

- ELEMENTS:** Movement Control Team (Port)
 Movement Control Team (Area)
 Movement Control Team (Division)
 Movement Control Team (Cargo Documentation)

TASK: Manage Container Shipments (55-5-0035) (FM 55-80)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

CONDITIONS: Containers are staged at the marshaling yard. The MCB has assigned the MCTs to manage the flow of 20- and 40-foot containers. Forty-foot containers are to be moved to the general supply support activity to be unstuffed and transshipped before final delivery to customer. The MCTs must manage and make arrangements for transportation to destination. The cargo documentation team will provide cargo documentation for transshipment of cargo. Coordination has been made with the CTC to handle the throughput of 40-foot containers at the GSSA. SOP'S for higher headquarters and team leaders are available. Some iterations of training can be performed in various levels of MOPP.

TASK STANDARDS: Manage and assist in expediting the movement of containers through the terminal IAW higher headquarters and team leader guidance. As various levels of MOPP, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
1. The MCTs review the automated or manual reports to determine transportation arrangements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes communications with appropriate agencies. b. Provides data, through the MCB to the TMCA, to maintain theater visibility of containers. c. Produces and transmits the estimated time of arrival forecast to the MCB and the destination MCT. 2. The destination area MCT receives the inbound forecast from the MCB and coordinates with consignee to provide the MCTs with disposition instructions, delivery location, and capability to handle containers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Free flows containers to the manifested consignee b. Expedites containers to the manifest consignee. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Diverts containers to another consignees, if necessary.</p> <p>d. Requests to stage the containers at the port or other inland nodes, if necessary.</p> <p>e. Coordinates for additional CHE, if needed.</p> <p>3. The MCTs receive disposition instructions and plans for onward movement.</p> <p>a. Receives all container movement information transactions and ensures they are quickly submitted to movement supervisor for input into an automated system.</p> <p>b. Determines the most efficient mode of transportation by reviewing assets availability.</p> <p>c. Establishes TMR number.</p> <p>d. Coordinates for HN support to transport 40-foot containers.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with GSSA for additional CHE support.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with cargo documentation team for all documentation pertaining to frustrated or transshipped cargo.</p> <p>4. The MCTs direct container operations.</p> <p>a. Maintains communications.</p> <p>b. Tasks transportation battalion for mode operators.</p> <p>c. Provides inbound container and containerized ammunition distribution systems information (CAD) to area MCT's to be passed to consignees.</p> <p>d. Provides updated status report to the MCB, based on information received from the area MCTs and customers.</p> <p>e. Ensures the area MCT notifies consignees of the impending arrival of multi-stop containers and the need for priority discharge of these containers at intermediate stops.</p> <p>f. Monitors arrival, unstuffing, and pickup of containers.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Tracks the movement of containers consigned to activities within its AOR.</p> <p>h. Maintains a container log that reflects all containers forecast or received within its AOR.</p> <p>i. Reports the receipt of unforecast containers to the MCB.</p> <p>j. Reports all empty containers to appropriate mode operators and coordinate pickup.</p> <p>k. Updates the MTS when containers are reported leaving or entering a specified area.</p> <p>l. Notifies the MCB when a consignee reports receipt of an unserviceable or damaged container or cargo damage.</p> <p>m. Receives and processes requests for reconsignment action from customers.</p> <p>n. Monitors retrograde operations to reduce backlog.</p> <p>o. Keeps higher HQ informed.</p> <p>5. The cargo documentation team will provide cargo documentation for frustrated cargo and cargo being transshipped for all modes of transportation.</p> <p>a. Reviews DD Form 1384 (Transportation Control and Movement Document).</p> <p>b. Matches container's discharged from ship against the advance ocean manifest and notes all discrepancies.</p> <p>c. Reviews DD Form 1385 (Cargo Manifest).</p> <p>d. Reviews DD Form 1387 (Military Shipping Label) for transportation priority and verify transportation control number.</p> <p>e. Reviews DD Form 1387-2 (Special Handling Data/Certification).</p> <p>f. Reviews DD Form 1750 (Packing List).</p> <p>g. Documents paperwork for frustrated and transshipped cargo.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
h. Coordinates with the MCTs for onward transportation for frustrated cargo. i. Notifies the MCTs if there are discrepancies. j. Provides the MCTs with updated reports.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
STP 55-88II-MQS	O1-7220.70-0050	Supervise Handling of Cargo at Air Terminal
	O1-7220.70-0060	Report Lost or Damaged Cargo
	O1-7220.70-0070	Determine Daily Cargo Handling Capabilities of Supported Area
	O1-7220.75-0135	Supervise Safe Transport of Hazardous, Classified, or Sensitive Cargo
	O1-7220.75-0155	Determine the Type and Number of Transport Assets to Efficiently Meet Movement Requirements
	O1-7220.90-0265	Manage Transshipment of Cargo at Terminals
	O1-7220.90-0280	Supervise Container Operations
	O1-7220.90-0320	Determine Personnel and Equipment Requirements for Transportation Terminal Operations
	O1-7220.90-0335	Develop Cargo Physical Security Plan
	O1-7220.90-0355	Supervise Cargo Accountability
	O1-7320.70-0480	Request Host-Nation Transportation Support
STP 55-88N1-SM	551-719-1401	Prepare TCMD for Car Shipment
	551-719-1402	Prepare Labels or Mark Shipment
	551-722-1400	Tally Car Loaded Onto Carrier's Equipment
	551-722-1408	Coordinate Incoming Retrograde Movements at an Air Terminal
	551-722-1412	Inspect Inbound/Outbound Motor Shipments
	551-722-1414	Apply Seals to Motor Vans
	551-722-1416	Update Container Accountability

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
STP 55-88N24-SM-TG	551-719-2400	Record Cargo Data on Shipment Planning Worksheet
	551-719-2401	Divert, Reconsign, or Hold Cargo
	551-719-2402	Inspect Cargo at Military Air Terminal
	551-719-2403	Initiate Tracer Action Request for Transportation Status (TM1)
	551-719-2404	Respond to Tracer Action
	551-719-2405	Prepare SF 1103 (US Government Bill of Lading) for Cargo Movement
	551-719-3400	Prepare DD Form 1385 (Cargo Manifest)
	551-719-3405	Inspect Cargo Shipping Documents
	551-719-3406	Inspect Loading Of Transport Equipment
	551-719-3407	Inspect Report of Shipment (Reship)
	551-719-3409	Direct Tracer/Expediting Actions
	551-722-3403	Arrange Onward Movement of Frustrated Air Cargo

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. The movement control officer executes transportation requirement for intransit personnel, equipment, or cargo at air or water ports.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reviews TPFDD or notification for coordinating rapid port clearance capabilities. b. Establishes communications. c. Reviews reports generated out of appropriate system used by the unit. d. Maintains liaison and coordinate movement of US military vehicles on public roads or rail with DTO, MCB, HN representatives, and other appropriate agencies, as required. e. Provides traffic management liaison between USAF and supporting surface carriers at APOD. f. Provides technical assistance to customers. g. Provides ITV. h. Briefs higher HQ. <p>3. The movement supervisor coordinates onward movement of personnel equipment and cargo at air or water ports.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes communications. b. Consolidates, reviews, and processes reports of transportation priorities. c. Coordinates the arrival of incoming and outgoing freight for shipments with consignees or consignors. d. Provides freight inbound notice and positive inbound clearance to appropriate agencies. e. Accepts requests for inbound cargo movements from MCT's and send approved requests to the appropriate agencies. f. Processes resupply freight and retrograde materiel. g. Reviews and logs in heavylift requests and pass them to MCB or HN authority. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Commits transport allocated for shipments.</p> <p>i. Coordinates for heavy equipment transporters.</p> <p>j. Investigates movement delays and initiates tracing actions.</p> <p>k. Provides force tracking and ITV.</p> <p>l. Briefs and submits reports to movement officer.</p> <p>4. The traffic management NCO supervises personnel operating TC-ACCIS and DAMMS-R.</p> <p> a. Reviews reports generated in the shipment management modules of TC-ACCIS and DAMMS-R on movement control operations mode.</p> <p> b. Generates updated reports.</p> <p> c. Reviews report's for accuracy and provides ITV to supervisor.</p> <p> d. Briefs and submits reports to movement supervisor.</p> <p>NOTE: Selected TC-ACCIS and DAMMS-R functionality will migrate to TC-AIMS II.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. The movement NCO supervises transportation management coordinators (STP 55-N24-SM-TG: 551-719-2401/2403/2404/2406/2407; STP 55-88N1-SM: 551-719-1400).</p> <p>a. Initiates tracer action request to determine the location of cargo.</p> <p>b. Responds to tracer action requests.</p> <p>c. Uses MTS (if applicable) or TC-ACCIS to review cargo that has been diverted based upon changes in priority and destination.</p> <p>d. Tracks movement information and updates MTS.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. The MCO coordinates with the G4 to identify road networks that can support the volume of traffic necessary to meet planned and anticipated movement requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receives approved MSRs and ASRs from the G3/G4 for the traffic circulation plan and highway regulation plan. b. Determines first destination reporting points. c. Determines critical checkpoints. d. Establishes control measures for each route. e. Determines reporting requirements. <p>3. The MCO and movement supervisor creates a traffic circulation plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies MSRs and ASRs. b. Identifies all checkpoints. c. Identifies highway regulation points. d. Identifies other pertinent information (for example, route names, direction of travel, location of boundaries, critical points, rest and refuel areas, and so on). <p>4. The MCO and movement supervisor develops a highway regulation plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Describes information contained on the overlay. b. Specifies the control measures that apply to each MSR or to critical segments of MSRs. c. Identifies requirements for reserved routes to support large unit movements. d. Determines critical checkpoints for the transportation movement control regulating teams. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Executes instructions for holding, rerouting, rescheduling, or diverting based upon battalion guidance, the condition of MSRs, enemy activity, or congestion.</p> <p>h. Coordinates the highway regulation plans with MP and HN agencies.</p> <p>2. Movement supervisor assists the MCO in MRT operations (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-722-3409).</p> <p>a. Designates and assigns team location along MSRs.</p> <p>b. Monitors planned traffic routes.</p> <p>c. Establishes control measures for MSR route operations.</p> <p>d. Reroutes traffic.</p> <p>e. Issues movement credit for approved movement.</p> <p>f. Provides instructions for holding, rerouting, rescheduling, or diverting based upon the condition of MSRs, enemy activity, or congestion.</p> <p>3. Movement supervisor and transportation management NCO supervise their soldiers during MRT operations (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-719-3406, 551-722-3409, 551-722-1410/1413/ 1417/1419).</p> <p>a. Inspect cargo load and documentation prior to the convoy's departure.</p> <p>b. Inspect the placement of convoy signs, markings, and seals prior to the convoy's departure.</p> <p>c. Monitor convoy movements.</p> <p>d. Coordinate enforcement of highway regulation plans with MP and HN agencies.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. The transportation movement NCO supervises soldiers committing transportation assets and updating reports in the appropriate automate system (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG 551-719-2403/2404/; 551-719-1400/551-722-1407; 551-775-1400/1401).</p> <p>a. Assigns TMR numbers to commitments.</p> <p>b. Transmits commitments to transportation Bn/mode operator.</p> <p>c. Maintains and updates the database with the current status of commitments.</p> <p>d. Provides MCO/movement supervisor updated reports.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Movement supervisor/transportation management NCO supervises their soldiers in providing technical movement assistance (STP 55-88N1-SM: 551-722-1406/1412/1413/1417; STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-719-3406, 551-722-3416/3421/4400/4401/4402/4410/4417).</p> <p>a. Verifies updated unit movement data as appropriate.</p> <p>b. Identifies movement requirements.</p> <p>c. Provides assessment based upon mode to include any special instructions (for example, placards, markings, load plans, appropriate transportation protection/security, and so forth).</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. The transportation management NCO supervises personnel inspecting and preparing cargo shipping documentation for general cargo being loaded, discharged, or transshipped in the marshaling/holding area (STP 55-88N1-SM: 551-719-1402, 551-722-1400/1401/1412; STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-719-2402/3400/3401/3405, 551-782-2401/4401).</p> <p>a. Obtains deployment documents from loading site and checks for accuracy and completeness.</p> <p>b. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs loaded with hazardous cargo for warning placards/labels.</p> <p>c. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs for UIC and unit number (stenciled).</p> <p>d. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs for military shipping labels (DD Form 1387).</p> <p>e. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs for sensitive cargo accountability (DD Form 1907).</p> <p>f. Inspects pallets for DD Form 2775 or compatible form (Air).</p> <p>g. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs for special handling data/certification (DD Form 1387-2) and for sensitive and classified cargo (Air).</p> <p>h. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs for shippers declaration for dangerous goods (Air).</p> <p>i. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs transportation control movement documents (DD Form 1384).</p> <p>j. Inspects containers packing certificate/vehicle packing declaration (Sea).</p> <p>k. Inspects vehicles, containers, pallets, crates, and CONEXs government bill of lading for rail/commercial truck movements.</p> <p>l. Documents equipment damage at SPOE/SPOD.</p> <p>m. Identifies, tallies, and documents retrograde and frustrated cargo.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
n. Reviews report(s) for accuracy. o. Provides report(s) to movement supervisor.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Coordinates changes in the schedule with the consignor.</p> <p>g. Coordinates changes in the schedule with consignee.</p> <p>3. The transportation management NCO supervises the soldiers operating the DAMMS-R/TC-AIMS II or the appropriated automation data systems (STP 55-88N1-SM: 551-722-1407/1408; STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-782-4401, 551-722-4405/4407/4408/4411).</p> <p>a. Verifies data input into the automation system matches mode with requirement.</p> <p>b. Reviews data input into the automation data system reflects changes.</p> <p>c. Reviews reports generated out of the automation data systems for accuracy.</p> <p>d. Provides the movement officer/movement supervisor with update reports.</p> <p>4. The movement control officer/supervisor coordinates with destination Port MCT and consignees.</p> <p>a. Notifies the destination Port MCT or MCB of the mission after approval has been received from appropriate agency.</p> <p>b. Advises destination Port MCT or MCB by telephone of the actual time of aircraft departure and any changes in the aircraft schedule.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. The Port transportation management NCO supervises personnel processing cargo documentation information and establishing TCN-TMR matched into DAMMS-R/TC AIMS II or appropriate system for commitment information IAW User Manual (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-719-2401/2403/2404/2405/2405/3404/3405/3407/3409; 551-722-3404, 3405, 3414/3424/2400; STP 55-88N1-SM: 551-719-1401/1402/1403/1404/1406; 551-722-1400/1410/1412/1413; 551-775-1400, 1401).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies and logs specific shipment by TCN-TMR. b. Submits TMR to transportation battalion/mode operator. c. Transmits TMR numbers to the destination MCT's. d. Notifies the destination MCT of the departure date and other pertinent information. e. Generates, inspects, and transmits the report of shipment, reporting the TMR, actual pull date of the conveyance, and the transportation identification number of conveyance to the destination MCT. f. Tracks shipment by TMR or through DAMMS-R/TC-AIMS II by TMR- TCN match. g. Provides updated reports to the MCO/movement supervisor. <p>3. The destination MCT's performs inbound notification procedures using DAMMS-R/TC-AIMS II or appropriate manual IAW User Manual.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Adds the commitment(s) to the active inbound freight log. b. Submits a DIC TTB transaction to DAMMS-R/TC-AIMS II when a trailer arrives. c. Reviews TTB in DAMMS-R/TC AIMS II for trailers departing. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Submits a DIC TTB transaction into DAMMS-R/TC-AIMS II when conveyance arrives at consignee, final destination, discharge without discrepancies, and when conveyance departs location or destination.</p> <p>e. Receives information on appropriate form(s) to update the breakbulk DIC (TTB) program and uses it to run against the inbound active freight log to prepare a daily breakbulk status report.</p> <p>f. Commits transportation battalion assets as needed for ongoing and forward movement.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Movement supervisor/transportation management NCO supervises their soldiers in coordinating rail movements (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-719-3404/551-722-3400/3420/3421/4413/4406/4408/, 551-782-440).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Orders railcars for unit movement based upon types of railcar needed for oversize, outsize, and track vehicles. b. Coordinates for passenger car, if needed. c. Verifies that unit has clearance at origin and destination railheads. d. Coordinates with destination MCT. e. Inspect railcars for proper BBPCT. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support.</p> <p>h. Implement buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among the soldiers and leaders.</p> <p>*2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan.</p> <p>a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities.</p> <p>b. Adjust sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation.</p> <p>c. Enforce the sleep plan IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>*3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.</p> <p>a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required.</p> <p>b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and non-demanding tasks.</p> <p>c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy.</p> <p>d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.</p> <p>*4. Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques.</p> <p>a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately.</p> <p>b. Assist soldiers in resolving family/home-related problems.</p> <p>c. Provide instruction on relaxation technique to all personnel prior to deployment.</p> <p>d. Conduct routine after-action stress debriefings.</p> <p>e. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition and memorial ceremonies.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*5. Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implement a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases. b. Assign soldiers who show signs of stress or BF to simple tasks. c. Direct personnel to be supportive of BF or stressed soldiers. d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to supporting MTF for medical evaluation. e. Reintegrate RTD soldiers into their specific element. <p>6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Comply with the commander's sleep plan. c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or BF. d. Provide immediate buddy aid support. e. Report signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to immediate supervisor. f. Accept new unit members immediately. g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places. h. Participate in buddy system and after-action stress debriefings. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Provide EPW a receipt for personal items taken.</p> <p>d. Tag each EPW and each item removed with date/time group, location of capture, capturing unit, and circumstances of capture.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel segregate EPW.</p> <p>a. Segregate EPW by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology, when possible.</p> <p>b. Treat EPW casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>c. Transport EPW casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <p>d. Report casualties to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel silence EPW.</p> <p>a. Prevent EPW leaders from giving orders.</p> <p>b. Prevent communications between captured personnel.</p> <p>c. Conduct no conversations in front of EPW except to issue orders and maintain discipline.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel transport EPW to the rear.</p> <p>a. Remove EPW from dangers of the immediate battle area.</p> <p>b. Prevent abuse of EPW by fellow soldiers or local populace.</p> <p>c. Transport EPW to the nearest collection point by vehicle.</p> <p>NOTE: If transportation is unavailable and time and distance factors permit, march EPW to the nearest collection point; if EPWs are held, water and rations must be provided.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit personnel report capture of documents or equipment to S3, Plans-Operations Branch.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Process reports on documents and equipment IAW FM 34-54 and the TSOP.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Request disposition of captured documents and equipment from the Plans-Operations Branch, S2/S3, and S4 section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Tag all captured documents and equipment before evacuation.</p> <p>3. Unit executes approved disposition of captured documents and equipment.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Evacuates captured equipment IAW disposition instructions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Destroys the captured equipment (less medical) IAW disposition instructions.</p> <p>NOTE: If tactical situation does not permit equipment destruction or evacuation, or other special instructions exist, abandon captured equipment IAW disposition instructions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Evacuates documents through Plan-Operations Branch to intelligence personnel.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
191-377-5250	Handle Enemy Personnel and Equipment	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4450	Supervise Handling of Enemy Personnel and Equipment at Unit Level	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-337-6001	Process Captured Materiel	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>2. FST supervises unit field sanitation activities.</p> <p>a. Maintains field sanitation basic load IAW AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.</p> <p>b. Supervises distribution of field sanitation basic load items IAW AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.</p> <p>c. Tests unit water supply for required chlorine residual IAW FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.</p> <p>d. Monitors personnel to ensure use of protective measures against arthropods (skin, repellent, bednet, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents IAW applicable directives and commander's guidance.</p> <p>e. Monitors personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures such as handwashing.</p> <p>f. Supervises installation of appropriate latrine facilities based on terrain and FM 21-10.</p> <p>g. Inspects latrines and urinals IAW FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.</p> <p>h. Inspects latrines and urinals IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>i. Inspects liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.</p> <p>j. Inspects hand-washing devices IAW TSOP.</p> <p>k. Inspects transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.</p> <p>l. Provides advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>m. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>n. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Unit elements employ field sanitation measures.</p> <p>a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials IAW AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>c. Consume only water designated as potable.</p> <p>d. Maintain latrines and hand washing facilities IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.</p> <p>f. Employ personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing and bed net repellent.</p> <p>h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to FST.</p> <p>i. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-0102	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with subelements and higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Disseminate transportation information to unit personnel using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to higher HQ staff element IAW TSOP and FM 12-6 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>2. Unit elements prepare casualties for transport.</p> <p>a. Treat casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.63-0001 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>b. Report casualties using analog and/or digital communications or messenger, as required.</p> <p>c. Collect classified documents such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists.</p> <p>d. Secure custody of organizational equipment IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>e. Forward spot casualty reports to unit HQ IAW TSOP using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>3. Unit elements transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carries.</p> <p>a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury.</p> <p>b. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>4. Unit elements transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.</p> <p>a. Identify litter team(s).</p> <p>b. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Secure casualty on litter.</p> <p>d. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>5. Unit elements transport casualties to a MTF using available vehicles.</p> <p>a. Load maximum number of casualties with the most seriously injured last IAW FM 8-10-6; this will allow a "last in, first out" unloading procedure.</p> <p>b. Secure casualties in vehicle.</p> <p>c. Transport casualties without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>*6. Commander and leaders request aeromedical transportation, as needed.</p> <p>a. Transmit request IAW OPORD, TSOP, and FM 8-10-6 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Select landing site that provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and takeoff IAW FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38.</p> <p>c. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival.</p> <p>d. Supervise security of landing site IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>7. Unit elements assist in loading ambulance.</p> <p>a. Employ proper carrying and loading techniques IAW FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>b. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew.</p> <p>c. Load casualty without causing unnecessary discomfort.</p> <p>d. Employ safety procedures IAW the TSOP and FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>8. Unit elements transport chemically contaminated casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assume MOPP4. b. Mark contaminated casualties IAW the TSOP. c. Notify supporting MTF that contaminated casualties are en route to their location using analog and/or digital communications. d. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station. e. Protect casualty from further contamination during transport. <p>9. Unit personnel transport EPW casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain security of EPW casualties IAW the TSOP. b. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to transport. c. Transport EPW casualties IAW the provisions of the Geneva Convention agreements and the TSOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1040	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1041	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter	STP 21-1-SMCT
121-030-3534	Report Casualties	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Contrast the benefits of safety measures to the unit's mission versus the potential cost of risk or safety hazards.</p> <p>f. Conduct continuous assessment of phases of operations for safety and risk reduction.</p> <p>*2. Commander and leaders evaluate risk or safety hazards identified during operations.</p> <p>a. Identify previously executed unsafe acts and their corrective actions.</p> <p>b. Identify all unwarranted risks.</p> <p>c. Compare identified risk to acceptable risk level stated in the commander's intent and based on the training objective.</p> <p>d. Calculate projected equipment and personnel losses from accidents by reviewing historical records.</p> <p>e. Describe operations in terms of its risk level (extremely high, high, medium, low).</p> <p>f. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards.</p> <p>a. Select course of action that maximizes operational effectiveness and minimizes risks.</p> <p>b. Develop procedures that reduce risk.</p> <p>c. Provide guidance that enhances safety in all phases of operation.</p> <p>d. Prescribe safety and protective equipment that enhances safety and reduces risks.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
4. Unit personnel employ safety enhancement procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Practice safety procedures during all mission rehearsals and operations. b. Correct unsafe acts on the spot. c. Report to unit safety officer risk or safety violations beyond unit's corrective level. d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Section Leaders supervise operator's maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor performance of PMCS. b. Inspect vehicles and equipment. c. Request maintenance assistance from unit headquarters. d. Request approval for field expedient repairs from unit commander. e. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. f. Enforce environmental stewardship protective program procedures. <p>3. Unit personnel perform operator's maintenance (071-311-2001, 071-311-2101, 071-321-3005).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform PMCS on all vehicles, weapons, and equipment. b. Make operator's adjustments IAW appropriate TM. c. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities. d. Perform field expedient repairs. e. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. f. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazards	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Identifies all movement constraints that can be identified by hard copy or digital tactical map or a map reconnaissance of possible routes from old to new site.</p> <p>e. Issues warning notice to all the unit's subordinate elements using analog or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Applies risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ coordinates for additional support requirements.</p> <p>a. Coordinates convoy marking equipment, vehicles, and other equipment requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Coordinates CHS requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ prepares and briefs the stay-behind party plan.</p> <p>a. Coordinates stay-behind party requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identifies stay-behind party leader and composition based on higher HQ staff element requirements.</p> <p>c. Identifies all operational limitations and security requirements in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Designates assembly area location for stay-behind party that provides cover and concealment and does not interfere with departure of the main body from the area.</p> <p>e. Briefs stay-behind party leader on the commander's intent, operational and security requirements, communications, and site close-down procedures.</p> <p>f. Forwards location(s) of stay-behind facilities to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*4. Commander and unit leaders prepare a displacement plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Calculate unit's operational readiness level by using all vehicle, equipment, and personnel status reports. b. Coordinate repair of inoperable vehicles and equipment and repair time restrictions with the unit's or supporting maintenance element. c. List sequentially all tasks required to relocate the unit. d. List all equipment required to relocate the unit. e. Assign time limitations for the completion of each relocation task. f. Adjust load plans to accommodate current operational readiness levels. g. Designate personnel and equipment for advance/quartering and reconnaissance parties. h. Assign all relocation tasks to specific elements. i. Designate uniform, weapons and equipment requirements for road march. j. Designate the march commander to control unit elements from SP to RP. k. Brief relocation plan to higher HQ staff element. l. Brief all unit personnel on relocation plan. m. Apply risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	STP 55-88II-MQS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Verify buildings are located near access road and the areas around the buildings are large enough to meet traffic requirement (MOUT).</p> <p>f. Coordinate area limitations, constraints, and possible resolutions with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>*2. Commander and leaders formulate a tentative unit layout plan.</p> <p>a. Identify general location of the unit CP.</p> <p>b. Identify area of all subelements, including tentative defensive boundaries.</p> <p>c. Develop traffic plan that identifies the traffic pattern and dismount point(s).</p> <p>d. Develop hasty security plan that identifies tentative guard posts and crew-served weapon positions.</p> <p>e. Develop communication plan depicting wire, analog, and/or digital communications diagrams for all subelements.</p> <p>f. Provide "runner" instructions until wire communications are operational.</p> <p>g. Coordinate tentative layout plan with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>h. Brief advance/quartering party on details of layout plan with adjustment options.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders plan advance/quartering party activities.</p> <p>a. Identify required advance/quartering party tasks from the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Identify advance/quartering party vehicles and personnel constraints as established by higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>c. Identify time limitations for completion of advance/quartering party tasks.</p> <p>d. List essential advance/quartering party tasks.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. List equipment required to perform essential tasks within vehicle constraints.</p> <p>f. Brief advance/quartering party leader on area preparation tasks, available equipment, and possible options due to decreases in personnel or equipment failure.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Identify locations of preplanned indirect fire targets and target reference points in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>f. Identify locations of restrictive fire zones within or in the immediate vicinity of the unit's area of responsibility.</p> <p>*2. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary base fire plan.</p> <p>a. List available weapon systems and element to which they are assigned.</p> <p>b. Calculate each element's personnel assets based on the availability of personnel during normal operations.</p> <p>c. Designate subelement boundaries that cover the entire unit area of responsibility based on the normal availability of weapons and personnel.</p> <p>d. List probable engagement areas based on terrain analysis of the area of responsibility and data provided by higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>e. Establish coordination channels with adjacent units to integrate interlocking fires.</p> <p>f. List target areas for each type weapon system in the unit.</p> <p>g. List indirect fire and CAS target reference points.</p> <p>h. Coordinate fire support coordination measures with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*3. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary mobility and countermobility plan.</p> <p>a. List locations of obstacles and types based on desired engagement areas, dead space, and preplanned indirect fire support using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identify available obstacle assets and resources for emplacement.</p> <p>c. Coordinate additional obstacle requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*4. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary air defense plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify applicable air defense policies, procedures, and requirements in higher HQ and unit TSOP. b. List probable air avenues of approach. c. List current weapon control status as received from higher HQ staff element. d. Identify air defense warning signals. e. Designate locations for air watch positions. <p>*5. Commander prepares reaction force plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Lists base cluster reaction force requirements based on higher HQ TSOP or guidance. b. Lists internal reaction force requirements based on unit TSOP and personnel availability. c. Designates internal reaction force rally point. d. Lists subelements' taskings for external and internal reaction forces requirements. <p>*6. Commander prepares ground early-warning plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designates location for employment of PEWS based on terrain analysis. b. Designates location(s) for deliberate OPs and LPs. <p>*7. Commander plans sector defense.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designates boundaries of subelements based on unit plan. <p>NOTE: Boundaries should be consistent with deployed weapon systems and personnel available to man the perimeter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Designates crew-served automatic weapon positions with fields of fire that cover most likely dismounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Designates anti-armor weapon positions, laterally and in depth, that cover most likely mounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>d. Assigns sectors of fire to crew-served weapons where their fires overlap, integrate, and mutually support beyond the point of hand grenade range (35 meters).</p> <p>e. Assigns armor kill zones for anti-armor weapons within the element.</p> <p>f. Assigns grenade launcher positions to cover dead space areas.</p> <p>g. Designates individual weapon positions where fires overlap and provide flank security for automatic weapons.</p> <p>h. Identifies indirect fire and CAS target reference points within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>i. Identifies locations and types of obstacles within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>j. Identifies locations of restrictive fire zones within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>k. Coordinates integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements on the left and right.</p> <p>*8. Section/squad leaders plan sector defense.</p> <p>a. Identify all primary positions within the section/squad's sector.</p> <p>b. Identify locations of obstacles, target reference points, and restrictive fire zones within the section/squad's defensive sector.</p> <p>c. Select alternate positions for each primary position that covers the same sector of fire as the primary position.</p> <p>d. Select individual alternate positions based on key weapon alternate positions.</p> <p>e. Select alternate positions that provide covered and concealed withdrawal routes.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Select supplementary positions that are within 200 meters of primary positions and are oriented in a different direction from primary positions.</p> <p>g. Designate sectors of fire for each supplementary position that interlock and provide mutual supporting fire.</p> <p>h. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain	STP 21-24-SMCT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Coordinates resolution of equipment and personnel shortages with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>g. Tasks subelements for ADC personnel and vehicles based on higher HQ TSOP, current mission requirements, and personnel availability during normal operations.</p> <p>*2. Element leaders provide support to unit ADC plan.</p> <p>a. Identify element personnel and equipment to be used for ADC.</p> <p>b. Forward a list of required personnel and equipment to the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>3. Unit headquarters prepares ADC plan.</p> <p>a. Organizes light rescue, decontamination, and other teams with equipment as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD.</p> <p>b. Identifies ADC priorities of all the CP facilities in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>c. Identifies locations of alternate operational or alert sites in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>d. Provides instructions on hardening support facilities.</p> <p>e. Forwards ADC plan to the higher HQ for approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Disseminates ADC plan to all subelements upon approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
Task Number	Task Title	References
031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination	STP 21-24-SMCT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Enforces station and net restrictions.</p> <p>g. Monitors the net to detect errors in operating procedures.</p> <p>h. Corrects all errors in net operating procedures.</p> <p>i. Enforces station listening silence as prescribed by or commander's directive.</p> <p>j. Lifts radio listening silence as prescribed by OPORD or commander's directive.</p> <p>k. Completes transition to extend range of radio station within 15 minutes, if required.</p> <p>l. Remotes radio station at least one kilometer, if required.</p> <p>m. Directs change to alternate frequency when compromise of primary frequency is suspected.</p> <p>n. Closes net IAW the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>2. Operators transmit and receive messages.</p> <p>a. Process messages by precedence, date/time group, and IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Process incoming messages without errors.</p> <p>c. Forward incoming messages to appropriate element/section.</p> <p>d. Check outgoing messages for completeness and readability.</p> <p>e. Employ approved radiotelephone procedures.</p> <p>f. Transmit messages IAW precedence, correct format, and prescribed text.</p> <p>g. Employ approved codes and brevity lists when transmitting the names of persons, places, and sensitive information.</p> <p>h. Encode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>i. Decode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Transmit radio messages for no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>k. Employ lowest operational power setting consistent with operations requirements.</p> <p>l. Maintain station log.</p> <p>m. Troubleshoot radio set as necessary and within operator's capability.</p> <p>n. Correct faults (within operator's capability).</p> <p>o. Report uncorrectable faults to higher HQ S6 for resolution.</p> <p>3. Unit operators maintain digital and/or analog communications.</p> <p>a. Maintain digital and/or analog communications between the unit CP and all sub-elements.</p> <p>b. Maintain digital and/or analog communications with higher HQ and all supported unit elements using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>c. Notify higher HQ S6 when digital and/or analog communications are partially or completely inoperative.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel maintain land line communications.</p> <p>a. Maintain wire communications between the unit CP and all subelements.</p> <p>b. Maintain a hot loop between the unit CP and sub-elements, if switchboard is not available.</p> <p>c. Establish messenger runners when land communications are inoperative.</p> <p>5. Radio operators implement FM remedial ECCM.</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Switch to high power on radio transmitter.</p> <p>d. Advise distant station to switch to high power.</p> <p>e. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Submit initial MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to higher HQ communications branch.</p> <p>h. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), AM, or wire.</p> <p>i. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>6. Radio operators implement AM remedial ECCM.</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Check for intentional or unintentional interference.</p> <p>d. Check equipment grounding.</p> <p>e. Use radio frequency gain/frequency vernier in an attempt to work through the jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>h. Submit initial MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to assigned or supporting higher HQ communications personnel or element.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), FM, or wire.</p> <p>j. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>7. Unit headquarters maintains generator power.</p> <p>a. Operates generators IAW appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Constructs sound barrier and screening system to muffle noise and minimize heat signature.</p> <p>c. Constructs a fuel storage and fire control point for all generators with fire extinguishers as prescribed by the TSOP and commander's guidance.</p> <p>8. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures.</p> <p>a. Employ COMSEC measures to deny friendly telecommunication information to the enemy.</p> <p>b. Employ ELSEC measures to protect electromagnetic transmissions, other than communication devices, from threat detection.</p> <p>c. Evaluate TEMPEST controls to identify emanation vulnerabilities and implement countermeasures.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Advance/Quartering Party establishes wire communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies locations of all subordinate platoons/sections. b. Plans wire and telephone installation. c. Prepares a telephone traffic diagram. d. Installs telephone switchboard. e. Lays wire for communications between switchboard and other platoons/sections. f. Establishes wire communications between HQ and switchboard. <p>3. Company HQ supervises company analog and/or digital communication nets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Functions as company net control station. b. Manages communications security for the company. c. Establishes alternate means of communications to include analog and/or digital communications and messenger with higher, lower and adjacent units. d. Ensures unit personnel practice COMSEC/ELSEC procedures. <p>4. Platoon Headquarters supervises platoon analog and/or digital communication nets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Functions as Platoon net control station. b. Manages communications security for the platoon. c. Establish alternate means of communications to include analog and/or digital communications and messenger with higher, lower and supported units. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of on-hand UBL items.</p> <p>d. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include for individual/crew served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, Automated Airload Planning System, HAZMAT certified personnel, and other automated systems operators.</p> <p>e. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with S1 or with supporting installation, as appropriate.</p> <p>f. Directs maintenance section to identify maintenance issues affecting readiness.</p> <p>g. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness.</p> <p>h. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status.</p> <p>i. Initiates action to resolve nondeployable personnel issues.</p> <p>*3. Commander directs deployment planning.</p> <p>a. Directs UMO to update movement plan based on current mission guidance.</p> <p>b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Directs unit Safety Officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>e. Identifies deployment training requirements.</p> <p>*4. UMO updates unit movement plan.</p> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics and coordinating requirements for the plan based on the current mission.</p> <p>b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUEL.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Updates DEL based on current mission.</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission.</p> <p>e. Updates movement binders with current mission data.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive cargo to be deployed.</p> <p>g. Verifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo handling procedures with installation unit movement coordinator.</p> <p>h. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.</p> <p>i. Verifies ground movement plan to designated ports is current.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measure "i" does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>j. Verifies personnel listed for deployment equipment teams, supercargoes and advance parties are deployable.</p> <p>NOTE: "Supercargoes" in performance measure does not apply to IBCT.</p> <p>k. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the S2/S3 Section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit HQ plans for deployment.</p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements based on current mission.</p> <p>b. Identifies advance party personnel requirements.</p> <p>c. Plans for property transfer, turnover and control procedures.</p> <p>d. Verifies family support group program key personnel are available.</p> <p>e. Verifies unit deployment team personnel are available.</p> <p>f. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement personnel for deployment teams and advance party.</p> <p>g. Prepares plan for storing personal property and POVs.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
h. Prepares communications plan. i. Identifies force protection measures for each step of the deployment process. j. Identifies required reports to higher HQ during deployment process. k. Identifies rules of engagement for gaining theater. l. Performs risk assessment of deployment operation.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies equipment shortages. b. Inventories UBL items. c. Identifies training status of individual/crew-served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, automated air-land planning system, HAZMAT certified personnel, and other automated system operators. d. Identifies unit maintenance problems. e. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status. f. Requests support to correct readiness deficiencies. <p>*3. Commander directs redeployment planning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs UMO to update redeployment movement plan based on current mission guidance and timeline from higher HQ. b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, redeployment ports information and extracts from the applicable OPLANs. c. Directs Unit Safety Officer to prepare a risk assessment of the deployment operation. d. Issues redeployment OPORD. <p>*4. UMO updates Redeployment Movement Plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Updates the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan based on current mission. b. Updates Redeployment Movement Plan based on current mission guidance. c. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUEL. d. Updates DEL based on current missions. e. Updates movement binders with mission specific information. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified handling procedures for each mode of transport and each port.</p> <p>g. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.</p> <p>h. Verifies status of personnel listed for redeployment equipment teams, supercargoes, and advance parties.</p> <p>i. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the support operations section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit HQ plans for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Plans steps to meet redeployment validation criteria.</p> <p>b. Identifies force protection measures in the AAs and MAs.</p> <p>c. Incorporates redeployment family reunion requirements into planning timeline.</p> <p>d. Plans media contact for return to home station.</p> <p>e. Initiates planning for welcome home ceremony.</p> <p>f. Identifies requirements and plan for stress control briefings.</p> <p>g. Provides rear detachment with information on redeployment for dissemination to families.</p> <p>h. Performs risk assessment on redeployment operations.</p> <p>i. Coordinates security of sensitive items.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

CHAPTER 6

EXTERNAL EVALUATION

6-1. GENERAL. An external evaluation is designed to provide the unit commander and his higher HQ with an evaluation of the unit's ability to perform its critical wartime missions. Feedback from an external evaluation is also used as a key input for the planning and development of future unit training activities. The unit's METL, in conjunction with the T&EOs of this ARTEP MTP (Chapter 5), provides the primary basis and focus for an external evaluation. An external evaluation is usually planned, administered, and evaluated by the battalion. The frequency of such evaluations will be prescribed at the discretion of the unit's chain of command.

6-2. PREPARING THE EVALUATION. A successful evaluation depends on proper preparation, including planning, coordination, and where applicable, a rehearsal or OC talk-through of the major exercise events. The written evaluation plan must contain the pertinent evaluation details.

a. Preparing the Evaluation Instrument. The sample evaluation scenario for the unit is provided in Table 6-1. Figure 6-1, page 6-4, is a graphic representation of the scenario.

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENTS	MAXIMUM TIME ALLOTTED
1.	Administrative preparation	Before start time
<u>Day 1</u>		
2.	Deployment alert notification	30 min
3.	Initiate recall plan	30 min
4.	Perform personnel accountability activities	2 hr
5.	Perform predeployment activities	5 hr
6.	AAR	1 hr
7.	Movement to the port of embarkation	1 hr 30 min
8.	AAR	1 hr
9.	Conduct theater reception operations	2 hr
10.	Perform theater onward activities	2 hr
11.	AAR	1 hr

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario (continued)

SEQUENCE	EVENTS	MAXIMUM TIME ALLOTTED
<u>Day 2</u>		
12.	Warning notice received	10 min
13.	Analyze mission	30 min
14.	Prepare movement plan	1hr 45 min
15.	Prepare Occupation plan	40 min
16.	Provide input to higher HQ	1hr
17.	Coordinate additional requirement	20 min
18.	Conduct route reconnaissance	1 hr
19.	Prepare vehicles and equipment	55 min
20.	Dismantle current operating site	55 min
21.	Organize march elements	20 min
22.	Brief march unit leaders	15 min
23.	Conduct road march	45 min
24.	Cross contaminated area	45 min
25.	Defend convoy	40 min
26.	Continue road march	45 min
27.	Cross RP	15 min
28.	AAR	1 hr
29.	Adv/quarterming party activities	1 hr
30.	Occupy new operating site	30 min
31.	Set up defense	1 hr
32.	Set up LOC	30 min
33.	NBC defense preparations	30 min
34.	AAR	1 hr
35.	Set up admin and bivouac area	30 min
<u>Day 3</u>		
36.	Provide HQ life support operations	8 hr
37.	Air and level I ground attack	30 min
38.	Respond to NBC activities	40 min
39.	Terrorist activities	30 min
40.	Relieved by TCP	40 min
41.	Conduct ADC	2 hrs
42.	AAR	1 hr

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario (continued)

SEQUENCE	EVENTS	MAXIMUM TIME ALLOTTED
<u>Day 4</u>		
43.	Redeployment Notification	30 min
44.	Reconstitution for movement	3 hr
45.	Movement to redeployment assembly areas	1 hr
46.	Movement to port of embarkation	1 hr
47.	Reception activities of debarkation	2 hr
48.	Onward movement from port of debarkation	1 hr
49.	Final AAR	2 hr
Total Time:		79 hr, 30 min

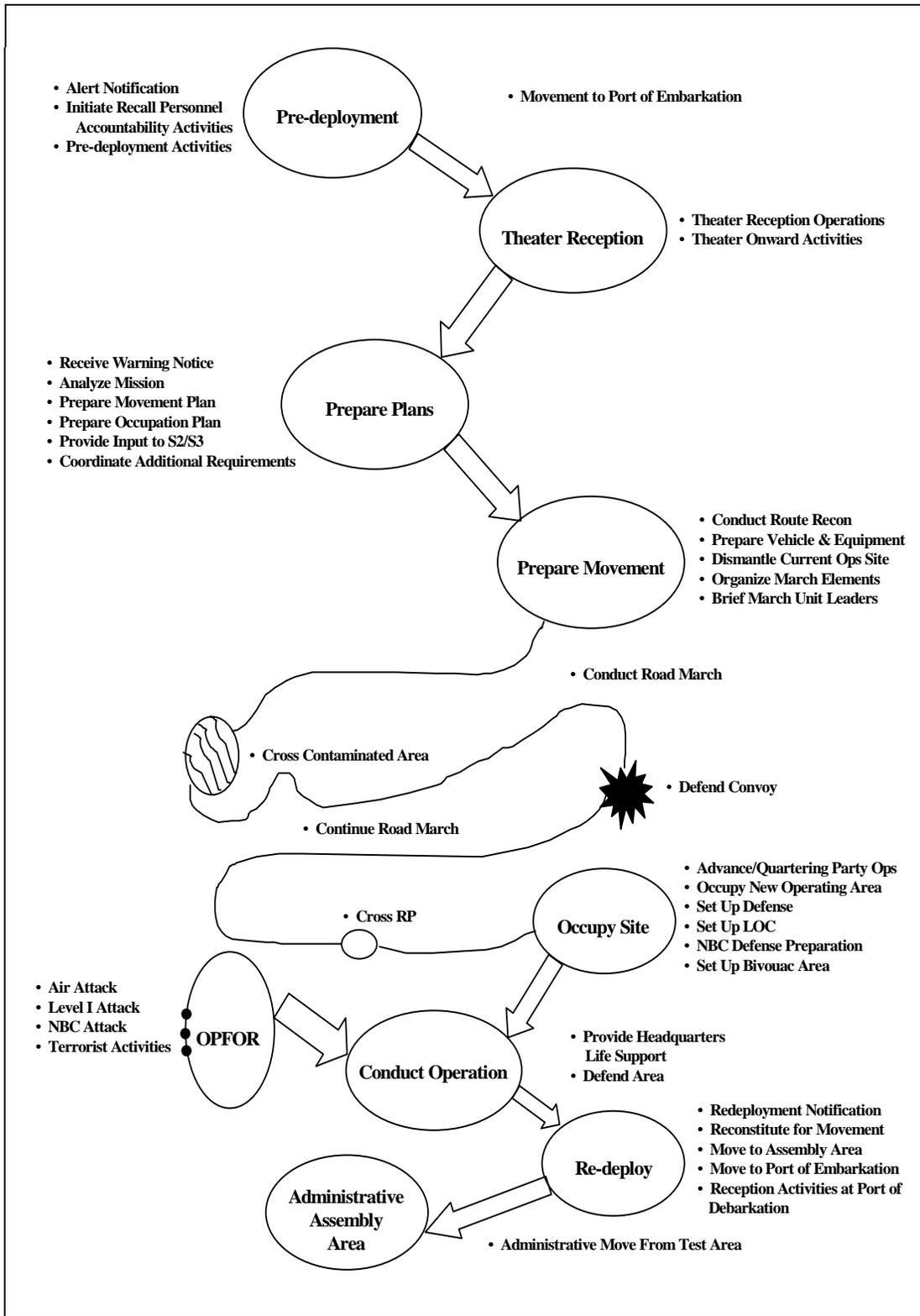


Figure 6-1. Example of Graphic Scenario

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element using Table 2-1. Record the selected missions in the UPW, Figure 6-2.

Unit: _____		Date: _____				
No.	Unit Mission/Task	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Unit Overall Rating & Remarks
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	
		GO	GO	GO	GO	
		NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	NO-GO	

*If more space is required for remarks use the back side of this form

Figure 6-2. Example Unit Proficiency Worksheet

b. Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources. Resource requirements and planning considerations are identified as the evaluation is expanded and developed. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating unit will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

Table 6-2. Example Consolidated Support Requirements

AMMUNITION	QUANTITY
5.56 mm (Blank)	150 rds/per wpn
7.62 mm (Blank)	100 rds/per wpn
Smoke Grenades	2/per unit/OPFOR
Simulator, Arty.	6/OPFOR
Blank Adapters	1/per wpn
MILES	one set per soldier/equipment
CS Grenades	3/OPFOR

EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA items authorized.

FUEL

Use OPLOGPLN '98 to calculate fuel requirements.

NBC EQUIPMENT	QUANTITY
AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 per unit
M72A2 Kit: Chemical Stimulant	1 each

OTHER

Field rations	as required
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attacks	1 each
M256 Chemical Detector Kit (Training)	1 each

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all the items in this table.

c. Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site. Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. For this evaluation an area of _____ meters X _____ meters was selected. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

d. Planning Indirect Fire Simulation. Reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation because it greatly influences the outcome of the battle. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

(1) The fire marker control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. This method may be difficult to support due to the amount of required resources.

(2) The commander may use the evaluation control headquarters method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control headquarters, which will simulate the tactical FDC. The control headquarters would then relay the delivery data to the OCs who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the OC may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM 25-series provide assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

6-3. SELECTING THE OBSERVER/CONTROLLERS.

a. OCs must know the unit's missions, organization, equipment, and employment. Senior OC should be at least equal in rank to the unit commander and have successfully performed in that specific or similar command position.

b. The following are minimum rank and experience for OCs:

(1) Company OC will be a officer with company command experience.

(2) Platoon or section OCs will be an LT or NCO with platoon or section experience.

(3) Recorder will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control headquarters who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the OCs.

6-4. TRAINING THE OBSERVER/CONTROLLERS. OCs standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following functional areas.

a. Evaluation Design. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. OCs must thoroughly understand and correctly implement the evaluation.

b. MILES. Each OC, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functioning before each part of the scenario.

c. Evaluation Control System. This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

- (1) Rules of engagement.
- (2) OC duties and responsibilities.
- (3) Communication system.
- (4) Evaluation data collection plan.

6-5. RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION.

a. The evaluating HQ develops the data recording instruments for the OCs. The Unit Data Sheet (Figure 6-4, page 6-10) documents demographic information that may reflect on a unit's performance. The Environmental Data Sheet (Figure 6-5, page 6-11) documents weather information that helps observe missions under differing environmental conditions. The Personnel and Equipment Loss Report (Figure 6-6, page 6-12) documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

b. The senior OC has the overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on his own finding and his subordinate OCs input. Subordinate OCs use the task evaluation criteria (T&EO from Chapter 5 and the task summary sheets), to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior OC compiles the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating commander. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the company OC may be addressed in the senior OC comments portion of the UPW.

6-6. SELECTING AND TRAINING THE OPFOR. The selection and training of the OPFOR is crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides one of the control measures that influence the condition under which the evaluation is administered. The unit should face an opponent who realistically resembles the threat in strength, weapon, and skill.

a. Selection. Any qualified skill level 1 or 2 soldier can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, they should be a small cohesive unit under the control of their leader or commander.

b. Training. The OPFOR must understand the following six major areas:

- (1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.
- (2) Rules of engagement.
- (3) Threat small unit tactics
- (4) Training scenarios.
- (5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.
- (6) Safety.

UNIT DATA SHEET						
1. UNIT DESIGNATION _____						
DATE: _____						
2. UNIT LEADERS: (CIRCLE MOST CORRECT ANSWER)						
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
CMDR	CPT/LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
XO	1LT/2LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
PLT LDR	1LT/2LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
PLT SGT	SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
SEC LDR	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
3. UNIT STRENGTH (excluding leaders): _____						
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (major items): _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____						
5. COMMENTS: _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____						
EVALUATOR SIGNATURE: _____						

Figure 6-4. Unit Data Sheet

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET						
EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:						
DATE/TIME EXERCISE STARTED:						
DATE/TIME EXERCISE ENDED:						
1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Clear	Partly Cloudy	Hazy	Raining	Snowing	Fog	
Other:						
Temperature						
2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Dry	Wet	Ice	Snow			
Other:						
3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Day	Night					
Moon Phase	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	Full		
Average Range of Visibility Due to Light:						
4. TERRAIN (Circle appropriate description)						
Flat	Rolling	Mountainous	Jungle	Desert	Urban	Arctic
Other:						
Top Soil:	Sandy	Rocky	Clay	Other:		
Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain:						
5. REMARKS:						

Figure 6-5. Environmental Data Sheet

c. OPFOR Strength.

(1) *Offense.* Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three to one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will be successful. They must be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit a realistic challenge, but one that the unit can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) *Defense.* The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three to one ratio of superiority, because anything less will not have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and not be forced into a "canned" attack that all units will quickly defeat. Once the OPFOR establishes their plan, they must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

6-7. CONDUCTING THE EVALUATION. An evaluation is divided into three distinct areas. Each area requires a different degree of preparation and coordination.

a. Pre-evaluation.

(1) The senior OC and all other OCs must recon the evaluation area to know the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's area of operation.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to control the exercise. An order is prepared for each mission in the evaluation scenario. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STX's contained in Chapter 4.

(3) Unit preparatory activities include installation and troubleshooting of MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistics and administrative actions, as required.

(4) The OPFOR is placed in position and briefed while the unit is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) In this evaluation scenario, the unit is issued a movement order to move to an assembly area. When the assembly area has been occupied, the OPORD is issued. The OCs should make an equipment functions check after the unit occupies the assembly area and after the unit leaders have issued their instructions.

b. Evaluation.

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, it uses measures established in both the movement order and in paragraphs 3 and 5 in the OPORD or FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the team commander (simulated by the senior OC for this evaluation) on the team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense, instead it accompanies the unit as observes. Only the senior OC has direct verbal contact with the unit commander. All other OCs do not speak to, aid, advice, and point out positions or in any way

to influence the unit's performance, except for a possible or actual safety issue of emergency. OCs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior OC issues the OPORD and movement order, the unit commander executes the event and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point on, all successive parts begins with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior OC terminates a part when the unit has completed all the events and actions in a particular area or has suffered so many casualties or damage that the part cannot be completed. The OC must record the reason for the termination in the margin of the OCs Task Summary Sheets and report his action to the evaluation control headquarters. In the sample evaluation scenario, the completion of each event or action is indicated by "conducting sustain operations." During this period, the senior OC will direct the unit to remain in position while "replacements" (personnel and equipment designated as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, the OC must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment and record "kill" codes and reset equipment. Any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment is replaced.

(b) Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. This information is reported to the recorder in the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Debrief the unit to resolve questions. Afterwards, the senior OC directs the unit to continue its mission after it receives a FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) The OCs should follow these guidelines.

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firing and hits are reported to the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Enforce rules of engagement.

(d) Observe critical tactical events of time. OCs must spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit's location.

(f) Inform OPFOR controllers of the unit's location, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR action to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission.

c. Post Evaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions.

- (1) The unit OC debriefs subordinate OCs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.
- (2) The unit OC must complete the task summary sheets.
- (3) The unit OC must turn in all completed OC packets (with the OC scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.
- (4) The unit OC must conduct an AAR of the unit's performance.
- (5) Each element OC should conduct an AAR of his elements performance.

6-8. CONDUCTING THE AFTER ACTION REVIEW.

a. General. At the completion of each evaluation part, the AAR leader provides feedback to the unit in order to increase and reinforce learning.

b. Feedback. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "data base" for key points. The AAR leader will draw information from each member, which becomes an important part of the discussion. This information is the basis for discussing alternate courses of action.

c. Preparing the AAR. AAR preparation involves five steps:

(1) **Review training orders and objectives.** Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The OC should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so that he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) **Observe the exercise.** This is an active process. The emphasis is on those actions that make the difference between the unit's success or failure. The OC does not need to remain close to the unit leader, since more can be seen from higher ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route of march. Since unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, the OC must be present when the commander issues the order. The OC should position himself where he can best observe anticipated critical events include.

- (a) Conducting a road march.
- (b) Crossing a radiological contaminated area.
- (c) Performing unit supply operations.
- (d) Responding to an NBC attack.

(3) **Select the site and assemble the participants.** After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. Usually, the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting the AAR.

(4) **Debrief the OCs.** While the units are moving to the selected site, the OCs should be debriefed. The senior OC must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's event in the order in which they occurred.

(5) **Review the events.** After the senior OC has an understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the events which are ranked in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and contributions to the exercise outcome. He selects the events that can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. Conducting the AAR. Conducting the AAR requires the following five steps.

(1) **Organize the participants.** When the OC and AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's OC is with the element for which he is responsible.

(2) **State the training objectives.** The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. He states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points in order to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) **Lead the discussion.** The AAR leader guides the discussion of the events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and as the AAR proceeds, have the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader should:

- (a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.
- (b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.
- (d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happened, but how it happened and how it could be done better.
- (e) Focus the discussion to ensure that important tactical lessons are made explicit.
- (f) Relate events to subsequent results.

(g) Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.

(h) Encourage the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and how to show routes, phase line, and objectives.

(i) Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) **Review the sequence.** The AAR leader reviews the events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made prior to the exercise.

(a) Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents.

(b) Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures.

(c) Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level.

(d) Did any hazard present itself that was not identified and what was done to overcome it.

(e) Discuss each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it can be avoided in the future.

(5) **Summarize key points.** The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, he can have a private conversation with the unit commander regarding his strengths and weaknesses, and what he can do to improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR leader does the following.

(a) Maintain order and discipline.

(b) Reviews the training objectives.

(c) Addresses important events as they occurred and how the unit could have done them better. During the discussion, the leader avoids a detail examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Involves participants in the discussion.

(g) Clearly and concisely gives summary and new training objectives.

(h) Reinforces points by using sketches, diagrams, or terrain models.

e. Reference materials for conducting an AAR are TC 25-20 and FM 25-101.

APPENDIX A

COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY

A-1. PURPOSE. This appendix provides, as part of the CATS, the recommended strategy for training the movement control teams. This appendix has three parts. The first part describes CATS and explains how CATS fits into the training planning process as described in FM 25-101, Battle Focused Training. The second part explains how to read the strategies, and the third part explains how to integrate CATS into long-range and near-range planning processes.

Section I. Transportation Company and Detachment

A-2. UNIT TRAINING. FM 25-101 describes a three-step process based on the unit METL and ending in training execution. Figure A-1 is a graphic representation of the process.

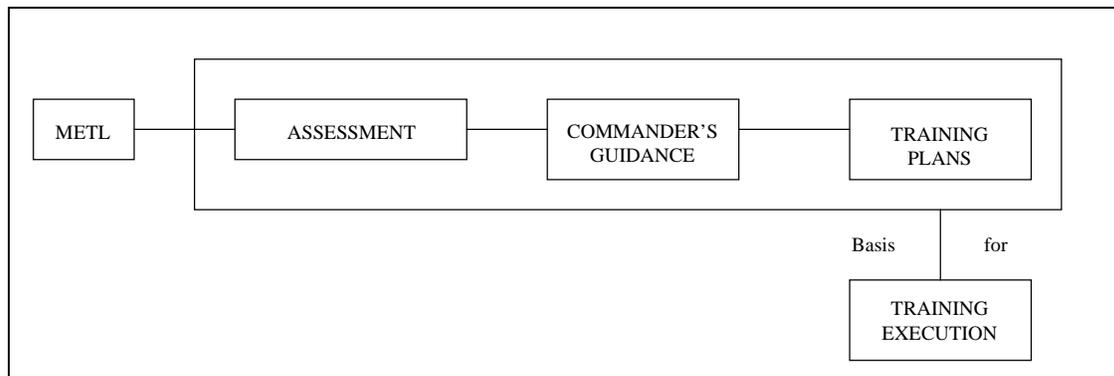


Figure A-1. Training Planning Process

CATS does not replace this process. It is a training tool that enhances the commander's ability to use the training planning process to manage his training and to optimize the use of scarce training resources. CATS unit strategies describe recommended training events and the event frequency. Your unit may train all or some of these events. Your training frequency may or may not match that in the CATS strategy. Whatever a unit's training requirements, CATS provides a framework for use in making decisions on the training conducted. The training strategy outlined in CATS is designed to help the commander at all levels develop and execute a more efficient training program. Any given strategy addresses all units Army-wide of the same TOE. The specific makeup of the unit's training program is dependent upon its METL, guidance from higher HQ, and the resources available at the installation or training environment. It is descriptive in nature and intended to be used as a guide for the commander.

a. CATS is the Army's training strategy that integrates combined arms training for heavy, light, and special operations forces, the active and reserve components, in the unit and institution environments. It provides a direction to guide Army training and identifies the resources required to support that training. It enables the Army to identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources.

b. CATS evolved from the need for more efficient training based on expected resource constraints. At US Army level, CATS gives the rationale for acquiring training resources through

the development of unit and institutional training strategies. The strategies provide recommended training frequencies and identify the training resources needed to support the strategy.

c. The information in this paragraph explains the terms listed in Figure A-1. For information on the training planning process, see FM 25-101.

(1) Mission Essential Task List is an unconstrained, unprioritized statement of the tasks required to complete the wartime mission. It is a source of training planning activities.

(2) Assessment is the beginning of the training planning process. It is the commander's evaluation of the unit's training level on the METL.

(3) Commander's Guidance consists of long-range planning calendars CTG issued to the detachment from COSCOM. It serves to focus the training efforts of the unit in accordance with the COSCOM commander's priorities. The COSCOM, in turn, issues CTG for the detachment.

(4) Training Plans are a collection of schedules and other supporting documents that carry out the commander's guidance.

(5) Training Execution is the actual performance of the training schedule in the training plans portion of the training planning process.

d. The information in this paragraph explains how to apply CATS to the training process. Figure A-2 is a graphic representation of the process.

(1) The commander determines the exact events and tasks to be trained based on his METL and guidance from higher headquarters.

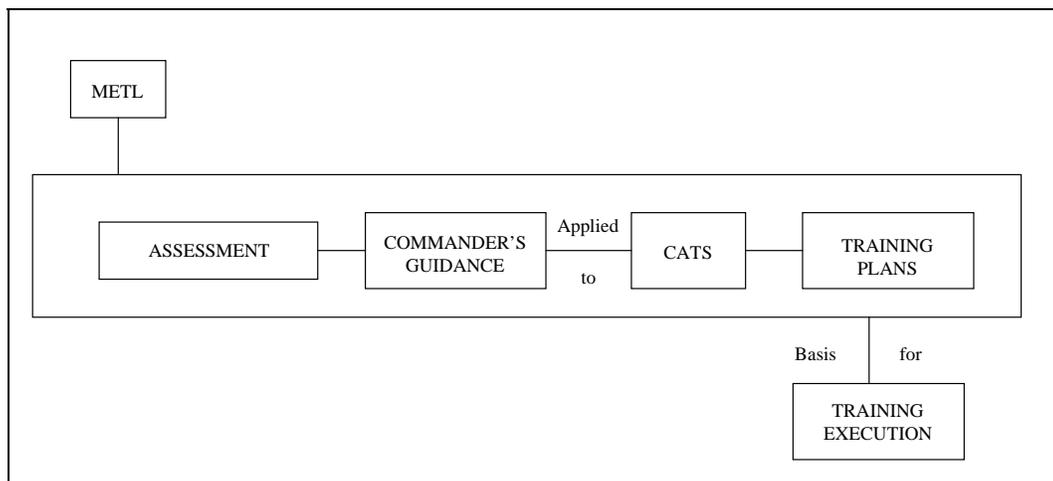


Figure A-2. Training Planning Process (CATS)

(a) The detachment trains tasks during events established in FM 25-100, FM 25-101, and CATS.

(b) The detachment trains its METL by training soldiers in their wartime tasks. The detachment applies CATS to its training plans by applying the training events, frequencies, and critical gates contained in strategies to the CTG in developing their training plans. The commander uses the critical gates identified in the strategies to ensure that basic tasks are trained prior to moving on to training more complex or resource-intensive tasks. The performance of training gate tasks are always evaluated by the commander and serve as the basis of additional training efforts. For example, a TEWT should be used to train METL tasks prior to conducting a complex and resource-intensive event like an CFX. The collective training tasks trained in the detachment are evaluated by the commander and serve as a basis for additional TEWT training or another TEWT prior to the execution of an CFX.

(c) TADSS-based training uses a mix of TADSS and has live fire/field training. The strategies show those TADSS within the Army system or year projected for fielding. The TADSS may not be available at your installation or training environment.

(2) The strategies can be viewed as training plans for generic type units. The strategy for the detachment is based on the TOE for the Movement Control Center. It does not address environmental factors that apply to specific detachments (such as MTOE, mission, particular training weaknesses and strengths, or the higher commander's guidance).

(3) By inserting an extra step into the training planning process, commanders apply the components of their unit CATS strategy to their particular training programs and environments. Commanders evaluate and apply the information contained in the strategies to their training environments. The optimal frequencies identified in the strategies may have to be adjusted based upon a unit's training status or its resourcing.

Section II. Strategy Organization and Interpretation

A-3. UNIT TRAINING STRATEGIES. This portion of the appendix explains and how to use the strategy organization. The unit training portion of CATS is a series of separately generated training strategies. These strategies describe the events, frequencies, and resources recommended to train to standard. As part of the unit training strategy development process, TRADOC established a standard format to depict unit training strategies. The unit training strategy is a descriptive strategy for training and sustaining soldier and collective task proficiency. The tasks to be trained at a particular unit will be based on the unit's METL. The unit strategy in this appendix covers all transportation units. The unit training strategies have three major components: Maneuver, Gunnery, and Soldier.

a. The Maneuver training strategy is descriptive. It provides recommended training frequencies for collective training events in a unit. The events come from FM 25-100 and FM 25-101. It helps a unit maintain MTP standards and depicts the resources required to support training events.

b. The Gunnery Component has individual/crew-served weapons strategies that the Infantry School developed. These strategies also can be found in DA Pam 350-38 and DA Pam 350-39 or appropriate weapons FMs.

c. The Soldier Component is a descriptive strategy for training individual soldier skills. It lists the resources required to support soldier training and links with and supports a collective training strategy.

A-4. ELEMENTS OF THE UNIT STRATEGIES. The unit training strategies are in matrix formats. The matrix lists unit size level, training events, or training exercises, training event frequencies for both AC and RC, critical gates, and training resources.

a. Training levels are units, training elements, or echelons (such as individual through corps) that execute specific training events.

b. Training events are types of collective training exercises identified in FM 25-100 and FM 25-101. Training events identify the recommended exercises that units should conduct to train to MTP standard. Units normally conduct events in a progressive and sequential manner. For example: a TEWT should be conducted before conducting an CFX; a CPX should be conducted before conducting an FTX.

c. Training event frequencies are the suggested number of times that an event should be trained during a training cycle to attain or maintain MTP standards. AC units use an annual cycle and RC units conduct training on a 4-year cycle.

d. A critical gate is a training event that must be done and evaluated before moving onto a more complex, resource-intensive, or hazardous event. MACOM or field commanders may direct performance of critical gate training tasks to an established standard prior to performing more complex or resource-intensive tasks.

e. The unit training strategies identify the resources that will be used to support each training event. These resources are:

- OPTEMPO.
- Ammunition.
- TADSS.
- Training Land.
- Training Ranges.

The resources listed in the strategies represent those that have been available since the end of FY 94.

(1) OPTEMPO figures reflect the annual operating miles/hour required for the base vehicle or system for a particular unit, per event. The OPTEMPO figures come from the BLTM manual. When no BLTM was available, an estimated OPTEMPO required to support all the annual iterations of that training event was developed by the proponents.

(2) Ammunition figures reflect the ammunition required to support training events and come from DA Pam 350-38. The maneuver/collective strategies reflect blank ammunition requirements. Live ammunition appears on the Gunnery strategies. Pyrotechnics appear on the maneuver/collective component.

(3) TADSS are training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations that support specific training events. TADSS listed are those in the system, nonsystem TADSS that are fielded,

and those that were fielded by the end of FY 94. In this strategy, BBS is identified as a primary TADSS to support battalion staff and headquarters company/detachment's CPX training.

(4) Training Land is a resource category that will list the recommended training land in kilometers by event to conduct unit training. The reference is TC 25-1. The actual amount of training land needed by a particular unit will be determined by METT-T and the characteristics or condition of the training land available to the unit.

(5) Training Range is a resource requirement that supports weapons training events. The information comes from TC 25-8.

A-5. GUIDE TO UNIT STRATEGIES. This section provides a guide to reading the collection, gunnery, and soldier components.

a. We will use the Movement Control Agency/Movements Control Center (Corps).

(1) The top of the maneuver strategy lists the major training events. The order in which the events appear, from left to right, is not prescriptive. The events do follow a logical progression of how a unit might process through an annual training cycle. Explanations of these events are in FM 25-101.

(2) On the left side of the maneuver strategy is the column titled levels. This column lists the units covered by the strategy. The strategy in this appendix addresses the Movements Control Center (Corps). There is a separate row for AC and RC units. Each column depicts the recommended frequency that a unit should conduct a specific training event within a year. For example, look at the training event, STAFFEX. Here, the recommended frequency for an AC unit to conduct a STAFFEX is four times a year.

b. The M16 A1/A2 matrix will be used for the gunnery/weapon strategy example.

NOTE: Gunnery/weapon training strategies in the MTP cover only unit-specific weapon systems. Some units will not have specific gunnery/weapon strategies.

(1) Gunnery/weapon training strategies were developed by TRADOC Schools that the STRAC manual identifies as the weapon's proponent. Because the Infantry branch is the proponent for the M16, the Infantry School developed this strategy, and it applies to all branches.

(2) Training events are in the top position of the gunnery/weapon training strategy. The levels or echelons that will train these tasks are on the left. On the M16 strategy, qualification for the M16 is conducted at the soldier level. The critical gates to be completed, before M16 qualification, are in FM 23-9. The unit commander will ensure that the soldier trains those requirements before moving on to qualification.

(3) Frequency depicts how often the tasks listed in the upper part of the strategy should be conducted annually. Per guidance provided in the STRAC manual, the frequency block for the M16 has two categories. Category I applies to soldiers with either MOSs 11B or 11M (assigned to an infantry rifle squad) or MOSs 19D or 11B (assigned to a scout squad or long-range surveillance detachment). Category II applies to all combat arms, combat support, and combat service support soldiers not assigned to rifle or infantry squads.

(4) These two categories are subdivided by TRC IAW the STRAC manual. They are: TRC A = AC units; TRC L = Light Infantry, Air Assault, and Airborne Units; TRC S = Special Reaction Teams (AC, MP Teams); TRC C = RC Units; TRC D = USAR Training Division, Reception Stations, and Separate Training Brigades; and NGB Training Cadre.

(5) Training categories and training readiness conditions provide an all-encompassing set of training frequencies. The M16 strategy recommends that a light infantry squad conduct three live fire exercises per year. The RC squads have no recommended frequency.

(6) OPTEMPO is not identified for M16 training.

(7) Figures for ammunition are per DA Pam 350-38 (STRAC). Qualification with the M16 requires 160 rounds of ball and 20 rounds of tracer ammunition per weapon per year.

c. The final component is the soldier strategy.

(1) The soldier strategy focuses on training common skills in a particular CMF or can be focused on a single MOS.

(2) Training events selected for the 88N are across the top of the strategy. The left column shows the recommended annual event frequency. The letter "A" represents AC soldiers. The letter "R" represents RC soldiers. Therefore, in this example, the recommendation is for daily physical training for the AC 88N and monthly for the RC soldier.

Section III. Integration of CATS in the Planning Process

A-6. INTEGRATING CATS INTO PLANNING PROCESS. This portion of the appendix explains how to integrate CATS into the planning process. It focuses on long-range planning conducted at the headquarters. To understand how CATS fits into this process, a brief summary of Chapter 3 (Planning) from FM 25-101 has been provided as follows:

3-2. The Planning Process:

a. Long-Range Planning.

(1) Assessment. Assessment is the start of the long-range planning process. Using their evaluations, the input of subordinate leaders and the results of training evaluations, commanders assess their unit's training level on METL tasks. The assessment serves as the basis for the commander's training strategy for sustainment and improvement training. Commanders at all levels do this assessment function. An integral part of the assessment is the identification of required training resources and shortfalls. The commander also must synchronize the actions of supporting units and agencies to ensure proper training execution.

(2) In creating their training strategy, commanders ensure that training:

(a) Is METL focused.

(b) Incorporates combined arms.

- (c) Identifies who, when, and where to train.
- (d) Has a logical sequence of execution.
- (e) Identifies the type of exercise to be trained.
- (f) Determines the frequencies of a given task.
- (g) Coordinates all events.
- (h) Matches resources to requirements.

The strategy that meets these requirements results in the commander's training guidance.

(3) Senior commanders provide subordinate commanders with long-range training calendars, the commander's training guidance, resources to train, and protection from training distorters. Commanders often provide recommended training events frequency.

b. Short-range Planning. The guidance that results from the long-range planning process is refined by the short-range planning process. Subordinate commanders use this guidance to create their training calendars. Guidance on the short-range training process can be found in the CATS appendix in the unit's MTP.

3-3. CATS and the Planning Process. CATS serves the commander as a training management and training resource identification tool. As a training management tool, it allows the commander to more efficiently manage his training program, with limited resource availability. As a training resource identification tool, it identifies the resources within the Army's inventory to conduct training. Depending on your location, the availability of those resources will vary.

a. Long-range Planning.

- (1) Assessment.
- (2) The CATS strategy.
 - (a) Is METL focused.
 - (b) Incorporates combined arms.
 - (c) Identifies who, when, and where to train.
 - (d) Has a logical sequence of execution.
 - (e) Identifies the type of exercise to be trained.
 - (f) Determines the frequencies of a given task.
 - (g) Coordinates all events.
 - (h) Matches resources to requirements.

(3) CATS provides a convenient vehicle for the transmission of the commander's guidance. It serves as the basis for the long-range calendar. It provides subordinate commanders with recommended frequencies of training events.

(4) EXECUTION. The following example shows how CATS could fit into the long-range training process.

(a) The Detachment Maneuver Training Strategy lists the recommended frequencies for required annual training events. In particular, for the STAFFEX, it lists four iterations. The optimal training frequency is for the staff to train this event four times in a given year, one STAFFEX per quarter.

(b) Naturally, the training year may not support such a neat breakdown of training events. CATS gives you the flexibility to adjust the events to meet your particular requirements. A key point here is the idea of critical gates. As you can see, an STX is a critical gate for an FTX. You should conduct an event that is a critical gate before conducting the more complex task. Gates serve to ensure that basic tasks essential to the successful performance of complex tasks are trained and evaluated prior to the performance of complex tasks. Critical gates also serve as a type of preview or "rehearsal" for a follow-on training event.

(c) Assume that your commander has identified staff operations as a particular weakness in the unit. The commander decides that he wants to run staff exercises twice a quarter to train the staff.

(d) Using the guidance, you simply go to your strategy and substitute 8 for 4. If the frequencies for the other events are acceptable, you now have a complete commander's strategy. In this manner, a CATS-based strategy is tailored to meet a commander's assessment and training needs.

b. Short-range Planning. The application of CATS Movement Control Center's unit training strategies to detachment short-range planning and the detachment quarterly training calendar is shown in the following.

Recommended Movement Control Center (Corps) Calendar Using CATS Maneuver Strategy.

WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 2	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 3	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 4	STAFFEX (2)

NOTES:

1. The collective tasks trained during the weekly Cell/Staff/ Section training periods support detachment METL tasks and are trained according to the commander's assessment and his priorities for staff training outlined in the CTG. Soldier training tasks trained during this month are to be trained during the weekly staff training sessions or the quarterly STAFFEX.
2. Performance of the STAFFEX substitutes for Cell/Staff/Section Training in week four (4).

2D MONTH

WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 2	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 3	CPX (2)
WEEK 4	Cell/Staff/Section Training (3)

NOTES:

1. Training during these weekly periods concentrated on staff METL tasks identified as priority in the CTG. Training time here could also be spent training tasks evaluated as NO-GO during the first month's training period. Training exercises such as STX or TOCEX can be used to drive training during these periods. STXs and TOCEXs can also be used to enhance staff coordination.
2. Performance of the CPX substitutes for performance of the STAFFEX that could be conducted here. Commanders may have to modify or extend the training period of the CPX to include training tasks that would have been normally performed in the STAFFEX.
3. Tasks trained here can be tasks rated as NO-GO during the previous week's CPX.

3D MONTH

WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training
WEEK 2	TEWT (1)
WEEK 3	Cell/Staff/Section Training
WEEK 4	CPX (2)

NOTES:

1. This TEWT substitutes for performance of the Cell/Staff/Section training that would normally be performed this week. Ideally, the TEWTs discussion points and learning objectives would be developed to support/reinforce collective tasks trained in the previous month's Cell/Staff/Section, STAFFEX, or CPX training periods. The commander may also structure the TEWT to train staff coordination and integration tasks as key for the upcoming CPX.
2. Substitutes for performance of the Cell/Staff/Section training that would normally be performed during the month.

As seen in the above, the commander structures his training program using recommended CATS training events, frequencies, and critical gates to support METL training. Weekly or monthly training events can be conducted independently or integrated into other collective training exercises.

In scheduling training, the commander should take maximum advantage of higher HQ-directed events to accomplish his recommended CATS training events.

c. Horizontal and Vertical Integration. In executing this training strategy, the commander vertically integrates his training requirements with the COSCOM's training requirements as identified in COSCOM training directives or the COSCOM's CTG. The detachment's training strategy is also horizontally integrated with supporting commands (such as COSCOM and TAMCA) to ensure that combined arms training is effected.

APPENDIX B

BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS

B-1. INTELLIGENCE. That knowledge of the enemy, weather, and geographical features required by a commander in planning and conducting combat operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment.

- a. Collect Information. To obtain information in any manner.
- b. Process Information. To convert information into intelligence through collation, evaluation, analysis, integration, and interpretation.
- c. Prepare Intelligence Reports. To develop and produce standard reports and IPB products for the commander's use to report intelligence or information, to task intelligence assets, or to receive information, intelligence orders, or instructions.

B-2. MANEUVER. The employment of forces on the battlefield through movement and direct fires in combination with fire support or fire potential, to achieve a position of advantage, in order to accomplish the mission. This includes direct fire systems (such as small arms, tank guns, and attack helicopter fires).

- a. Move. To position or reposition forces (units and equipment) relative to the enemy to secure or retain positional advantage making full use of terrain and formation. It is the dynamic element of combat - the means of concentrating forces at the critical point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. Units supporting combat maneuver units are included since they are expected to go wherever the combat units go. Note: Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under the Combat Service Support BOS.
- b. Engage Enemy. To enter into conflict or combat on the ground with the enemy using direct fire or close combat. Note: Air targets are covered in the Air Defense BOS.
- c. Control Terrain. To dominate an area to prevent enemy occupation of the position through fire, fire potential, or occupation of the terrain.

B-3. FIRE SUPPORT. The collection and coordinated use of target acquisition data, indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft (less attack helicopters) and other lethal and nonlethal means against ground targets in support of maneuver force operations. It includes artillery, mortar and other nonline-of-sight fires, naval gun fire, CAS, and electronic countermeasures.

- a. Process Ground Targets. To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.
- b. Engage Ground Targets. To enter into conflict with the enemy using fire support systems.
- c. Integrate Fire Support. To combine and coordinate all fire support means.

B-4. MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY. The capability of the force that permits freedom of movement, relative to the enemy, while retaining the ability to fulfill its primary mission. It also includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protection from the effects of enemy weapon systems and natural occurrences.

a. Provide Mobility. To provide freedom of movement for personnel and equipment on the battlefield without delays due to terrain or obstacles.

b. Provide Countermobility. To delay, channel, or stop offensive movement by the enemy in order to destroy his forces directly or indirectly by enhancing the effectiveness of friendly indirect and direct weapon system.

c. Enhance Survivability. To protect personnel, equipment, and supplies from enemy systems and natural occurrences while simultaneously deceiving the enemy.

B-5. AIR DEFENSE. All measures designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of attack by hostile aircraft or missiles after they are airborne.

a. Process Air Targets. To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.

b. Attack Enemy Air Targets. To intercept, engage, destroy or neutralize enemy aircraft and missile in flight.

c. Integrate Air Defense Fires. To combine and coordinate all tactical air defense means.

d. Deny Airspace. To prevent enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets (such as deliberate smoke and barrage balloons).

B-6. COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT. The support and assistance provided to sustain forces, primarily in the field of logistics, personnel services, and health services.

a. Arm. To provide munitions to weapons systems. This encompasses all type of ammunition to include mines and demolition munitions.

b. Fuel. To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) to weapon systems and other equipment.

c. Fix. To preserve the availability of weapon systems and equipment. It includes the provision of repair parts and end items at the right place and time, and all the actions taken before, during, and after battle to keep equipment operational.

d. Man the Force. To provide all support to the individual soldier as well as provide healthy, fit soldiers to units.

e. Distribute. To provide the various classes of supply to military units by employing transportation and supply services.

f. Provide Sustainment Engineering. To repair and construct facility and lines of communications.

g. Provide MP Support. To provide EPW collection, evacuation and internment; and to enforce military law and order.

B-7. COMMAND AND CONTROL. The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned force in the accomplishment of the mission. Leaders perform C2 functions through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission.

a. Acquire and Communicate Information and Maintain Status. To gain possession of information on the mission, enemy forces, friendly troops, terrain, and weather, by or for the commander or his staff, to translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it.

b. Assess Situation. To continuously evaluate information received through reports or the personal observations of the leader or commander to decide whether different actions are required from those that would result from the most recent orders issued.

c. Determine Actions. To conduct the continuous process of making estimates and decisions for assigned or projected tasks. This functions involves a detailed and systematic examination of all aspects of contemplated operations including deciding to alter planned or on-going actions. This function also includes the formulation of the commander's concept and intent.

d. Direct and Lead Subordinate Forces. To provide direction to subordinate forces so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent. This function includes the preparation and completion of orders.

e. Employ Tactical C3CM. To integrate the use of operations security, tactical deception, tactical jamming, and physical destruction, supported by intelligence, to deny information, to influence, degrade, or destroy adversary tactical C3 capabilities and to protect friendly tactical C3 against such actions.

GLOSSARY

AA	assembly area
AACG	arrival airfield control group
AAR	after action review
AC	active component
ADC	area damage control
AIT	automated information technology
AM	amplitude modulation
AO	area of operations
AOR	area of responsibility
APOD	aerial port of debarkation
APOE	aerial port of embarkation
AR	Army regulation
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program
Arty	artillery
ASG	area support group
ASL	authorized stockage list
A/SPOE	aerial and sea port of embarkation
ASR	alternate supply route
ATTN	attention
ATWESS	antitank weapon effects signature simulator
AUEL	authorized unit equipment list
BBPCT	blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tie down
BBS	Brigade Battle Simulation
BCOC	base cluster operations center
BDAR	battle damage assessment and repair
BF	battle fatigue
BFACS	Battlefield Functional Area Control System
BLTM	battalion-level training model
Bn	battalion
BOS	battlefield operating systems
C2	command and control
C3	command, control & communications
C3CM	command, control & communications countermeasures
CAD	Course Administrative Data
CAS	close air support
CATS	combined arms training strategy
Cdr	commander
CFX	command field exercise
CHE	container handling equipment
CHS	combat health support
CMDR	commander
CMF	career management field
CMP	command movement plan
CO	commanding officer
COA	course of action
COMSEC	communications security
CONEX	Contingency Employment Exercise
CONPLAN	contingency plan

CONUS	continental United States
COSCOM	Corps Support Command
CP	command post
CPR	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
CPT	captain
CPX	command post exercise
CQ	charge of quarters
CRT	combat repair team
CS	combat smoke
CSS	combat service support
CTA	common table of allowances
CTC	combat training center
CTG	command training guidance
DA	Department of the Army
DACG	departure airfield control group
DAMMS-R	Department of the Army Movement Management System - Redesigned
D.C.	District of Columbia
DD	Department of Defense
DE	directed energy
DEL	deployment equipment list
DET	detachment
DIC	document identifier code
DIV	division
DOC	documentation
DOD	Department of Defense
DODAAC	Department of Defense Activity Address Code
DS	direct support
DS2	Decontamination Solution Number 2
DST	division support team
DTO	Division Transportation Officer
ECCM	electronic counter-countermeasures
ELSEC	electronic security
EOD	explosive ordnance disposal
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
ERT	equipment reception team
ETA	estimated time of arrival
ETM	electronically transmitted message
EW	electronic warfare
1SG	First Sergeant
F	Fahrenheit
FAD	Field Activity Designator
FASCAM	family of scatterable mines
FBCB2	Force XXI Battle Command Battalion/Brigade and Below
FDC	fire direction center
FDRP	first destination reporting point
FM	field manual; frequency modulated
FMC	field medical card
FORSCOM	Forces Command
FRAGO	fragmentary order
FST	field sanitation team

FTX	field training exercise
FY	fiscal year
G3	Assistant Chief of Staff, Operations
G4	Assistant Chief of Staff, Logistics
GSSA	General Support Supply Activity
HAZMAT	hazardous material
HN	host nation
HQ	headquarters
hr	hour(s)
HTS	Highway Traffic Section
IAW	in accordance with
IBCT	interim brigade combat team
IEW	intelligence and electronic warfare
INTSUM	intelligence summary
ITEP	individual training and evaluation plan
ITO	installation transportation officer
ITV	in-transit visibility
JTTP	Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
KIA	killed in action
LAW	light antitank weapon
LDR	leader
LIN	Line Item Number
LOC	logistics operations center
LOD	line of duty
LP	listening post
LT	lieutenant
LTA	local training area
MA	marshaling area
MACOM	major Army command
MACP	Mortuary Affairs Collection Point
MADCP	Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point
MAPEX	map exercise
MCA	Movement Control Agency
MCB	Movement Control Battalion
MCO	movement control officer
MCSR	Materiel Condition Status Report
MCT	movement control team
METL	mission essential task list
METT-T	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available
METT-TC	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time, civilians
MFFIMS	Mass Fatality Field Information Management System
MHE	material handling equipment
MIJI	meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference
MIL	master incident list
MILES	multiple integrated laser engagement system
min	minute(s)
mm	millimeter
MOBPLAN	mobilization plan
MOPP	mission-oriented protection posture
MOS	military occupational specialty
MOUT	military operations on urban terrain

MP	military police
MQS	military qualifications standards
MRT	Movement Regulation Team
MSR	main supply route
MST	maintenance support team
MTF	medical treatment facility
MTMC	Military Traffic Management Command
MTOE	modified tables of organization and equipment
MTP	mission training plan
MTS	movement tracking system
NBC	nuclear, biological and chemical
NCO	noncommissioned officer
NCOIC	noncommissioned officer in charge
NCS	net control station
NGB	National Guard Bureau
NLT	not later than
No.	number
OC	observer/controller
OCIE	organizational clothing and individual equipment
OCONUS	outside continental United States
OEG	operational exposure guidance
OIC	officer in charge
OP	observation post
OPFOR	opposing force(s)
OPLAN	operation plan
OPLOGPLN	Operations Logistics Planner
OPORD	operation order
OPSEC	operations security
OPTEMPO	operating tempo
PAM	pamphlet
Pam	pamphlet
PEWS	platoon early warning system
PIR	priority intelligence requirement
PLL	prescribed load list
PLT	platoon
PMCS	preventive maintenance checks and services
PMCT	port movement control team
POC	point of contact
POD	port of debarkation
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
POV	privately-owned vehicle
PREPO	prepositioned
PSA	port security activity
RAA	redeployment assembly area
RC	reserve component
RDD	required delivery date
rds	rounds
Recon	reconnaissance
REG	regulation
RF	radio frequency
RP	release point

RSO&I	reception, staging, onward movement, and integration
RSOP	redeployment standing operating procedures
RTD	return to duty
S1	Adjutant (US Army)
S2	Intelligence Officer (US Army)
S3	Operations and Training Officer (US Army)
S4	Supply Officer (US Army)
S6	communications/electronics officer
SA	staging area
SALUTE	size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
SAW	squad automatic weapon
SEC	section
SF	standard form
SFC	sergeant first class
SGT	sergeant
SHELLREP	shelling report
SIGSEC	signal security
SINCGARS	Single Channel Ground to Air Radio System
SITREP	situation report
SM	soldier manual
SMCT	soldier manual of common tasks
SOI	signal operating instructions
SOP	standing operating procedure
SP	start point
SPOD	sea port of debarkation
SPOE	sea port of embarkation
SPOTREP	Spot Report
SPT	support
SRP	soldier readiness processing
SSA	supply support activity
SSG	staff sergeant
SSI	standard signal instructions
STAFFEX	staff exercise
STP	soldier training publication
STRAC	standards in training commission
STX	situational training exercise
TA	theater Army
TAA	tactical assembly area
TACOM	Theater Army Command
TADSS	training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations
TALCE	Tanker-Airlift Control Element
TAMCA	theater Army movement control agency
TAT	to accompany troops
TB	technical bulletin
TC	training circular
TC-ACCIS	Transportation Coordinator-Automated Command and Control Information Systems
TC-AIMS II	Transportation Coordinators for Automated Information for Movements II
TCF	tactical combat force
TCMD	Transportation Control Movement Document

TCN	transportation control number
TCP	Tactical Command Post
TEMPEST	compromising emanations controls
T&EO	training and evaluation outline
TEWT	tactical exercise without troops
TG	trainer's guide
TM	technical manual
TMCA	Theater Army Movements Control Agency
TMICS	Transportation Management Information Control System
TMR	transportation movement release
TOCEX	tactical operations center exercise
TOE	table of organization and equipment
TP	transportation priority
TPFDD	Time-Phased Force Deployment Data
TRADOC	Training and Doctrine Command
TRC	training readiness condition
TSB	theater staging base
TSC	training support center
TSOP	tactical standing operating procedures
UBL	unit basic load
UCMJ	Uniform Code of Military Justice
UIC	unit identification code
ULLS-G	Unit Level Logistics System - Ground
ULLS-S4	Unit Level Logistics System - S-4 Module
UMC	unit movement coordinator
UMO	unit movement officer
UPW	Unit Proficiency Worksheet
US	United States (of America)
USA	United States Army
USACASCOM	United States Army Combined Arms Support Command
USAF	United States Air Force
USAR	United States Army Reserve
USAREUR	United States Army, Europe
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USR	unit status report
VA	Virginia
WESTCOM	Western Command
WIA	wounded in action
wpn	weapon
XO	executive officer

REFERENCES

- AR 40-5.** *Preventive Medicine.* 15 October 1990
- AR 40-66.** *Medical Record Administration and Health Care Documentation.* 3 May 1999
- AR 190-30.** *The Army Physical Security Program.* 30 September 1993
- AR 220-1.** *Unit Status Reporting.* 1 September 1997
- AR 220-10.** *Preparation for Overseas Movement of Units (POM).* 15 June 1973
- AR 350-1.** *Army Training.* 1 August 1981
- AR 350-41.** *Training in Units.* 19 March 1993
- AR 380-5.** *Department of the Army Information Security Program.* 25 February 1988
- AR 380-19.** *Information Systems Security.* 27 February 1998
- AR 380-19-1.** *(C) Control of Compromising Emanations.* September 1990
- AR 380-40.** *(O) Policy for Safeguarding and Controlling Communications Security (COMSEC) Material (U).* 30 June 2000
- AR 530-1.** *Operations Security (OPSEC).* 3 March 1995
- AR 600-8-1.** *Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance.* 20 October 1994
- AR 600-8-19.** *Enlisted Promotions and Reductions.* 1 May 2000
- AR 600-8-22.** *Military Awards.* 25 February 1995
- AR 600-8-24.** *Officer Transfers and Discharges.* 21 July 1995
- AR 700-84.** *Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing.* 15 May 1983
- AR 700-138.** *Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability.* 16 September 1997
- AR 710-2.** *Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level.* 31 October 1997
- AR 725-50.** *Requisition, Receipt, and Issue System.* 15 November 1995
- AR 735-5.** *Policies and Procedures for Property Accountability.* 31 January 1998
- AR 750-1.** *Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations.*
1 August 1994
- CFR 49.** *Transportation*
- DA Form 2028.** *Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms.* 1 February 1974
- DA Pamphlet 350-38.** *Standards in Weapons Training.* 3 July 1997
- DA Pamphlet 385-1.** *Small Unit Safety Officer/NCO Guide.* 22 September 1993
- DA Pamphlet 738-750.** *Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS).* 1 August 1994
- DA Pamphlet 750-1.** *Leader's Unit Level Maintenance Handbook.* 15 February 1994
- DA Pamphlet 750-35.** *Guide for Motor Pool Operations.* 1 August 1994
- Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation (DFAR).*
- DD Form 565.** *Statement of Recognition of Deceased.* July 1998
- DD Form 567.** *Record of Search and Recovery.* July 1998
- DD Form 1380.** *US Field Medical Card.* December 1991
- DD Form 1384.** *Transportation Control and Movement Document.* 1 September 1998
- DD Form 1385.** *Cargo Manifest.* 1 November 1978
- DD Form 1387.** *Military Shipping Label.* July 1999
- DD Form 1387-2.** *Special Handling Data/Certification.* June 1986
- DD Form 1750.** *Packing List.* September 1970
- DD Form 1907.** *Signature and Tally Record.* May 2000
- DD Form 2275.** *Pallet Identifier.* September 1998
- DOD Directive 4500.9.** *Transportation and Traffic Management.* 26 January 1989
- DOD MFFIMS.** *Department of Defense Mass Fatality Field Information Management System*
- DOD Regulation 4500.9-R, Part III.** *Defense Transportation Regulation (Mobility).* April 1997
- DOD Regulation 5030.49-R.** *Customs Inspection.* May 1977

- FM 3-3.** *Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance.* 16 November 1992
- FM 3-4.** *NBC Protection.* 29 May 1992
- FM 3-5.** *NBC Decontamination.* 28 July 2000
- FM 3-19.30.** *Physical Security.* 8 January 2001
- FM 3-100.** *Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals.* 8 May 1996
- FM 3-100.4.** *Environmental Considerations in Military Operations.* 15 June 2000
- FM 4-30.3.** *Maintenance Operations and Procedures.* 1 September 2000
- FM 5-103.** *Survivability.* 10 June 1985
- FM 5-170.** *Engineer Reconnaissance.* 5 May 1998
- FM 6-22.5.** *Combat Stress.* 23 June 2000
- FM 7-8.** *Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad.* 22 April 1992
- FM 7-10.** *The Infantry Rifle Company.* 14 December 1990
- FM 7-20.** *The Infantry Battalion.* 6 April 1992
- FM 8-10.** *Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations.* 1 March 1991
- FM 8-10-6.** *Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures.* 14 April 2000
- FM 8-10-7.** *Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment.* 22 April 1993
- FM 8-55.** *Planning for Health Service Support.* 9 September 1994
- FM 8-285.** *Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries.* 22 December 1995
- FM 10-27-1.** *Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster General Support Supply Operations.* 20 April 1993
- FM 10-27-2.** *Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster Direct Support Supply and Field Service Operations.* 18 June 1991
- FM 10-27-3.** *Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster Headquarters Operations.* 30 October 1990
- FM 10-64.** *Mortuary Affairs Operations.* 16 February 1999
- FM 11-32.** *Combat Net Radio Operations.* 15 October 1990
- FM 12-6.** *Personnel Doctrine.* 9 September 1994
- FM 19-4.** *Military Police Battlefield Circulation Control, Area Security, and Enemy Prisoners of War Operations.* 7 May 1993
- FM 19-40.** *Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons.* 27 February 1976
- FM 20-3.** *Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys.* 30 August 1999
- FM 21-10.** *Field Hygiene and Sanitation.* 21 June 2000
- FM 21-10-1.** *Unit Field Sanitation Team.* 11 October 1989
- FM 21-11.** *First Aid for Soldiers.* 27 October 1988
- FM 21-16.** *Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Procedures.* 30 August 1994
- FM 21-26.** *Map Reading and Land Navigation.* 7 May 1993
- FM 21-75.** *Combat Skills of the Soldier.* 3 August 1984
- FM 21-305.** *Manual for the Wheeled Vehicle Driver.* 27 August 1993
- FM 22-51.** *Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control.* 29 September 1994
- FM 23-9.** *M16A1 Rifle and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship.* 3 July 1989
- FM 24-16.** *Communications Electronics Operations, Orders, Records and Reports.* 7 April 1978
- FM 24-17.** *Tactical Records Traffic System (TRTS).* 17 September 1991
- FM 24-18.** *Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques.* 30 September 1987
- FM 24-19.** *Radio Operator's Handbook.* 24 May 1991
- FM 24-22.** *Communications-Electronics Management System (CEMS).* 30 June 1977
- FM 24-33.** *Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures.* 17 July 1990
- FM 24-35.** *(O) Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI".* 26 October 1990
- FM 24-35-1.** *(O) Signal Supplemental Instructions.* 2 October 1990

- FM 25-100.** *Training the Force.* 15 November 1988
- FM 25-101.** *Battle Focused Training.* 30 September 1990
- FM 34-54.** *Technical Intelligence.* 30 January 1998
- FM 44-8.** *Combined Arms for the Air Defense.* 1 June 1999
- FM 44-80.** *Visual Aircraft Recognition.* 30 September 1996
- FM 55-1.** *Transportation Operations.* 3 October 1995
- FM 55-9.** *Unit Air Movement Planning.* 5 April 1993
- FM 55-10.** *Movement Control.* 9 February 1999
- FM 55-15.** *Transportation Reference Data.* 27 October 1997
- FM 55-20.** *Rail Transport in a Theater of Operations.* 1 June 2000
- FM 55-30.** *Army Motor Transport Units and Operations.* 27 June 1997
- FM 55-65.** *Strategic Deployment.* 3 October 1995
- FM 55-80.** *Army Container Operations.* 13 August 1997
- FM 57-38.** *Pathfinder Operations.* 9 April 1993
- FM 63-2.** *Division Support Command, Armored, Infantry, and Mechanized Infantry Divisions.* 20 May 1991
- FM 63-2-1.** *Division Support Command Light Infantry, Airborne, and Air Assault Divisions.* 16 November 1992
- FM 63-20.** *Forward Support Battalion.* 26 February 1990
- FM 63-21.** *Main Support Battalion.* 7 August 1990
- FM 90-26.** *Airborne Operations.* 18 December 1990
- FM 100-14.** *Risk Management.* 23 April 1998
- FM 100-17.** *Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization.* 28 October 1992
- FM 100-17-3.** *Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration.* 17 March 1999
- FM 101-5.** *Staff Organization and Operations.* 31 May 1997
- FM 101-5-1.** *Operational Terms and Graphics.* 30 September 1997
- FORSCOM Regulation 55-1.** *Unit Movement Planning.* 1 October 1999
- JTTP 4-06.** *Joint Tactics, Techniques, And Procedures For Mortuary Affairs In Joint Operations.* 28 August 1996
- STP 21-1-SMCT.** *Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1.* 1 October 1994
- STP 21-24-SMCT.** *Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4.* 1 October 1992
- STP 55-88II-MQS.** *Military Qualification Standard II, Transportation Corps (88), Company Grade Officer's Manual.* 30 September 1991
- STP 55-88N1-SM.** *Soldier's Manual for MOS 88N, Traffic Management Coordinator, Skill Level 1.* 12 July 1993
- STP 55-88N24-SM-TG.** *Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 2/3/4 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 88N, Traffic Management Coordinator.* 12 July 1993
- TB 55-46-1.** *Standard Characteristics (Dimensions, Weight, and Cube) for Transportability of Military Vehicles and Other Outsize/Overweight Equipment (In TOE Line Item Number Sequence).* 1 January 2001
- TC 5-400.** *Unit Leaders' Handbook for Environmental Stewardship.* 29 September 1994
- TC 24-20.** *Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques.* 3 October 1988
- TC 25-1.** *Training Land.* 30 September 1991
- TC 25-6.** *Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System.* 3 October 1995
- TC 25-8.** *Training Ranges.* 25 February 1992
- TC 25-20.** *A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews.* 30 September 1993

- TM 38-250.** *Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments.* 1 March 1997
- TM 43-0002-33.** *Destruction of Conventional Ammunition and Improved Conventional Munitions (ICM) to Prevent Enemy Use.* 15 November 1993
- TM 55-2200-001-12.** *Transportability Guidance for Application of Blocking, Bracing and Tiedown Materials for Rail Transport.* 31 May 1978
- TM 750-244-2.** *Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronics Command).* 14 March 1972
- TM 750-244-3.** *Procedures for Destruction of Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (Mobility Equipment Command).* 23 September 1969
- TM 750-244-6.** *Procedures for Destruction of Tank-Automotive Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (US Army Tank-Automotive Command).* 3 October 1972
- TM 750-244-7.** *Procedures for Destruction of Equipment in Federal Supply Classifications 1000, 1005, 1010, 1015, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1055, 1090, and 1095 to Prevent Enemy Use.* 18 June 1970
- TRADOC Pamphlet 525-6.** *Operations Security, Doctrinal Guidelines for Tactical Units and Trainers.* 1 May 1981

QUESTIONNAIRE

MISSION TRAINING PLAN (MTP) USER FEED

User feedback is an important link in the process of improving training publications. Your recommendations are requested to improve this training publication. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to Commander, USACASCOM, Training Directorate, ATTN: ATCL-AT, Fort Lee, VA 23801-1511.

MTP NUMBER _____ DATE _____

MTP TITLE _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:

- 1. What is your position (CO, Plt Sgt. etc.)? _____
- 2. How long have you served in this position? _____
- 3. How long have you served in this unit? _____
- 4. What is your component? _____
- 5. What is your unit?
A. CONUS B. USAREUR
C. WESTCOM D. 8TH USA
E. Other (specify) _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL:

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products?

A. Has made training worse. _____

B. Has made training better. _____

C. Has had no effect on training. _____

D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training products?

A. More difficult. _____

B. Easier. _____

C. About the same. _____

D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

8. What part of the MTP document was least useful?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

9. What part of the MTP document was most useful?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

10. What is the most difficult part of the MTP to understand?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. _____

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES: STX AND FTX.

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this intended purpose?

A. They do not prepare the unit at all. _____

B. They help but only provide 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements.

C. They help but only provide 21 to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements.

D. They help but only provide 51 to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements.

E. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements.

13. Would you recommend that any STX or FTX be added or deleted from the MTP (specify FTX or STX)?

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. _____

B. Hard to read and understand. _____

C. Needs more illustrations. _____

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. _____

E. Needs more information on leader training. _____

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. _____

G. Needs more information on support and resources. _____

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements.

I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills. _____

J. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. _____

B. Hard to read and understand. _____

C. Needs more illustrations. _____

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. _____

E. Needs more information on leader training. _____

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. _____

G. Needs more information on support and resources. _____

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. _____

I. Does not interface well with other training products. _____

J. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

16. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained personnel in or participated in personally?

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP:

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines?

A. Leave it out. _____

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. _____

C. Clarify how to use this chapter without the training exercises. _____

D. The standards are too detailed. _____

E. The standards are not too detailed enough. _____

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.

G. Do not change; chapter is fine. _____

H. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluation?

A. Leave it out. _____

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. _____

C. Clarify how to use this chapter without the training exercises. _____

D. The standards are too detailed. _____

E. The standards are not detailed enough. _____

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. _____

G. Do not change; chapter is fine. _____

H. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

19. Additional Comments. _____

ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP
3 JUNE 2002

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:



JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0214111

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve: To be distributed in accordance with distribution number 121686, requirements for ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP.

PIN: 077412-000